User Guide
S000315A Revision A

MultiMux (#MMH904Ca) (#MMH908Ca)

This publication may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, without prior expressed written permission from Multi-Tech Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 2003, by Multi-Tech Systems, Inc.

Multi-Tech Systems, Inc. makes no representations or warranties with respect to the contents hereof and specifically disclaims any implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for any particular purpose. Furthermore, Multi-Tech Systems, Inc. reserves the right to revise this publication and to make changes from time to time in the content hereof without obligation of Multi-Tech Systems, Inc. to notify any person or organization of such revisions or changes.

Record of Revisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revision</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>11/01/03</td>
<td>Initial release of MultiMux MMH904/908C for publication on CD.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TRADEMARK

Trademark of Multi-Tech Systems, Inc. are as follows: MultiMux, MultiModem and the Multi-Tech logo.

Multi-Tech Systems, Inc.
2205 Woodale Drive
Mounds View, Minnesota 55112
(763) 785-3500 or (800) 328-9717
Fax (763) 785-9874
Tech Support (800) 972-2439
Internet Address: http://www.multitech.com
# Contents

## Chapter 1 - Introduction & Description ................................. 8

1.1 Introduction .............................................................................. 9  
1.2 About This Manual ................................................................. 9  
1.3 Background ............................................................................ 11  
1.3.1 Description of Statistical Multiplexing ............................... 12  
1.3.1.1 Statistical Multiplexing ...................................................... 12  
1.4 Product Description ................................................................. 14  
1.5 System Features .................................................................... 17  
1.5.1 Response Time Control ....................................................... 17  
1.5.2 Dynamic Buffering .............................................................. 17  
1.5.3 Flow Control ...................................................................... 18  
1.5.4 Diagnostics ....................................................................... 18  
1.5.5 Downline Parameter Loading ............................................ 18  
1.5.6 Operational Statistics and Auto-Reporting ....................... 19  
1.5.7 Parameter Memory ............................................................ 19  
1.5.8 Channel Flexibility ............................................................. 19  
1.5.9 Command Modem .............................................................. 19  
1.5.10 Composite Link ............................................................... 20  
1.6 FCC Regulations for Telephone Line Interconnection ............. 21  
1.7 DOC Terminal Equipment ...................................................... 23  
1.8 Specifications ......................................................................... 24  
1.8.1 Channels ............................................................................ 24  
1.8.2 System Control ................................................................. 24  
1.8.3 Composite Link ............................................................... 25  
1.8.4 33,600 bps Link Modem .................................................... 25  
1.8.5 56,000 bps DSU .................................................................. 25  
1.8.6 ISDN Terminal Adapter ...................................................... 26  
1.8.7 Command Modem .............................................................. 26  
1.8.8 Electrical/Physical ............................................................. 26  

## Chapter 2 - Configuration .................................................... 27

2.1 Introduction .............................................................................. 28  
2.2 Configuration 1 ....................................................................... 29  
2.3 Configuration 2 ....................................................................... 31  
2.4 Configuration 3 ....................................................................... 32
Chapter 3 - Front & Rear Panel Descriptions .................. 34

3.1 Introduction ........................................................................... 35
3.2 Front Panel ........................................................................... 35
3.3 LED Indicators ...................................................................... 36
3.4 Back Panel ........................................................................... 40
  3.4.1 ON/OFF Switch ................................................................. 40
  3.4.2 Power Connector ............................................................... 40
  3.4.3 COMMAND MODEM DIAL-UP Connector ....................... 40
  3.4.4 COMMAND PORT Connector .......................................... 40
  3.4.5 COMPOSITE LINK INTERNAL MODEM DIAL-UP Connector 40
  3.4.6 COMPOSITE LINK INTERNAL MODEM LEASED Connector 41
  3.4.7 COMPOSITE LINK INTERNAL DIGITAL DSU Connector .... 41
  3.4.8 COMPOSITE LINK EXTERNAL RS232C/V.35 Connector ... 41
  3.4.9 CHANNEL 1 - CHANNEL 8 Connectors ............................ 41
3.5 Switches/Jumper/Shunt ......................................................... 42
  3.5.1 8-Position DIP Switch ....................................................... 42
  3.5.2 4-Position DIP Switch ....................................................... 43
  3.5.3 144RKWL/OtherJumper .................................................. 44
  3.5.4 V.24/V.35 Shunt .............................................................. 44
  3.5.5 V.29/V.33 Shunt and 2834 Shunt ..................................... 44

Chapter 4 - Installation .......................................................... 45

4.1 Introduction ........................................................................... 46
4.2 Safety Warnings .................................................................... 46
4.3 Unpacking ............................................................................. 46
4.4 Installation ............................................................................. 47

Chapter 5 - Commands ........................................................... 52

5.1 Introduction ........................................................................... 53
5.2 Command Description ........................................................... 58
  5.2.1 General Commands ......................................................... 58
  5.2.2 Channel Parameter Commands ....................................... 65
  5.2.3 Composite Link Commands ............................................. 74
  5.2.4 Composite Link Format Commands ............................... 78
  5.2.5 Internal 9600/14.4K Composite Link Modem Commands ... 81
  5.2.6 Internal MMH2834 Modem Configuration Commands .... 84
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Appendix C</th>
<th>Cabling Diagrams</th>
<th>121</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appendix D</td>
<td>Command Modem Commands</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix E</td>
<td>Command Modem S-Register Function</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix F</td>
<td>Flow Control Background</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix G</td>
<td>MMH2834 S-Registers</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix H</td>
<td>Dial Back-up</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix I</td>
<td>Testing Your MMH2834</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.1 Introduction</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.2 Local Analog Loopback Test/V.54 Loop 3</td>
<td>151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.3 Digital Loopback Test/V.54 Loop 2 (Loc/Man)</td>
<td>152</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.4 Digital Loopback Test/V.54 Loop (Rem/Auto)</td>
<td>154</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.5 Synchronous Mode Testing</td>
<td>156</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.6 Local Analog Loopback Test (Sync Mode)</td>
<td>157</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.7 Digital Loopback Test (Loc/Man) Sync Mode</td>
<td>158</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.8 Digital Loopback Test (Rem/Auto)(Sync Mode)</td>
<td>159</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix J - Internal MMH2834 Composite Link Modem Commands</td>
<td>160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.1.1 Dialing Action Commands</td>
<td>163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.1.2 Dial Modifier Commands</td>
<td>165</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.1.3 Phone Number Memory Commands</td>
<td>168</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.1.4 Configuration and Default Storage Commands</td>
<td>170</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.1.5 Command Response (Result Code) Commands</td>
<td>172</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.1.6 Phone Line Conditioning Commands</td>
<td>176</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.1.7 RS232C Interface Control Commands</td>
<td>177</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.1.8 Error Correction Commands</td>
<td>178</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.1.9 Compression and Maximum Block Size Commands</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.1.10 Speed Conversion Commands</td>
<td>181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.1.11 Immediate Action Commands</td>
<td>183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Glossary</strong></td>
<td>185</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Index</strong></td>
<td>195</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 1 - Introduction & Description
1.1 Introduction

Congratulations! Your new MultiMux MMH900 series is one of the finest statistical multiplexers on the market today. The MultiMux is completely software driven and is controlled by you through its command port. This gives you great flexibility and ease of operation. This Owner’s Manual will help you to install and use your MultiMux, and also provide you with a valuable information resource in the future.

1.2 About This Manual

This manual is comprised of eight chapters. There are also several appendices at the end of the manual, most of which is a condensed version of the information contained in the chapters. These appendices can be used as a quick reference. The information contained in each chapter is as follows:

Chapter 1 - Introduction

This chapter is an introduction to the world of multiplexing. Since you have already acquired the MultiMux, you may have an extensive background in multiplexing. In which case, this introduction will provide a good review.

Chapter 2 - Configuration

This chapter defines the configurations of the MMH900 series and provides some typical examples of how the MultiMux is configured. The MMH900 series is available in two models; the four and eight channel units with an internal command modem, various composite link modems supporting synchronous or asynchronous communications. The typical examples explain how the MultiMux can be used in various environments.
Chapter 3 - Front and Rear Panel Descriptions

Chapter 3 describes the front panel indicators, the switches and jumpers within the cabinet and the rear panel connections. The front panel indicators are described in the various groups depending on the configuration of the MultiMux. Indicator groups are active depending on how the MultiMux is used. The front panel is the same for all models and contains some indicators for future enhancements. The back panel provides all the cable connections for the early released models with the addition of cable connections for future releases.

Chapter 4 - Installation

Chapter 4 provides the procedures for unpacking, installing and cabling your MultiMux. After your MultiMux is cabled, an initial power on procedure is provided for you to display and modify the channel and link parameters to fit your configuration.

Chapter 5 - Commands

The MultiMux is software-driven and controlled through its command port and the supervisory console. This chapter describes the AT commands and the impact each has on your system’s operation.

Chapter 6 - Operating Procedures

Chapter 6 provides the operational information for your MultiMux. The MultiMux operating procedures address the channel and composite link parameters. The command modem operating procedures address the command modem access, dialing, and remote access procedures.

Chapter 7 - Troubleshooting Procedures

This chapter is a guide to troubleshooting your MultiMux. It contains a listing of error conditions, probable causes and suggested fixes or steps designed to isolate the failing unit in your communications network.

Chapter 8 - Service, Warranty and Tech Support

Chapter 8 provides instructions on getting service for the MultiMux at the factory, a statement of the limited warranty, information about our user bulletin board service, and space for recording information about your multiplexer prior to calling Multi-Tech’s Technical Support.
1.3 Background

Any data communications environment that has more than one asynchronous line going between common locations can probably benefit by installing a pair of statistical multiplexers (stat muxes). A stat mux performs the function of combining several asynchronous data communication channels into one composite signal that can be transmitted between two locations more inexpensively than the cost of the individual lines.

Figure 1-2 shows a simple communications network. Individual users connect to asynchronous channels and the composite (or aggregate) communications line between the two locations is the “link”. Link protocol is the communications discipline used between the two multiplexers and typically operates at a speed higher than the individual asynchronous units connected to each multiplexer.

Figure 1-2. Simple Communications Network

One reason that a stat mux works is that typically an asynchronous terminal device is not used to its capacity. Studies show that as little as 10 to 15% utilization of such lines is a common occurrence. These percentages indicate that the most efficient combination of lines in a muxed asynchronous environment is between four and eight lines.

Although the primary reason for installing a mux is to save on communications costs, two other benefits are also present. One is the inherent error correction existing in muxed data and the other is data security. Since a mux functions by taking individual asynchronous data and transmitting it as data packets, there is an error detection and retransmission scheme built in. Error correction is so vital in many transmission types, such as graphic data and program transmission, that many muxes are used mainly for their error correction capabilities.

The other benefit is data security which is achieved by the fact that the individual data streams are encrypted into a single communication line.
on one end of the link and then broken up into individual components on
the other end. Someone wishing to "tap" into a muxed signal must not
only have the link protocol which is typically a proprietary version of High
Level Data Link Control (HDLC), but must also know the individual
channel assignment schemes and data formats.

1.3.1 Description of Statistical Multiplexing

A statistical multiplexer (also known as a stat mux) is a device that
allows several other devices (usually computer terminals or PCs) to
communicate over a single transmission line. Sometimes called
concentrators, they take data from different devices and combine it into a
single stream that can be transmitted, via a modem, to an identical
multiplexer at another location, where the stream is then separated back
into its original form. Physically, a mux looks like a box with a bunch of
serial ports and some LEDs. The most typical task of the MultiMux is to
connect a group of PCs or terminals at one site to a mini or mainframe
computer at another site via a single set of modems rather than using
individual modems for each PC or terminal.

1.3.1.1 Statistical Multiplexing

Statistical multiplexing is sometimes referred to as statistical time-
division multiplexing (STDM). The use of the voice-grade phone line (or
any other communications link) is based not on peak data rates, but on
effective (or average) data rates.

During the peaks, when the sum of the data rates of the channels being
served exceeds the data rate of the composite link, a statistical
multiplexer saves the excess data in buffers (in effect, allowing individual
channel buffers to expand). The buffers are emptied as soon as the
activity falls off. The proper allocation of buffer space, plus the
implementation of "flow control" and "pacing" techniques to
accommodate unusually high peaks, allows the use of composite link
speeds that are less than the sum of the individual channel speeds.

In effect, a statistical multiplexer services only active channels. However,
the efficiency thus realized is not the only benefit of the technique.
Because composite link activity need not be synchronized with the
activity on the individual channels, there is considerable flexibility in the
choice of the composite channel protocol and speed. The use of a
synchronous protocol like HDLC provides for error detection and
retransmission over the composite link. Thus, asynchronous terminals,
which have no inherent error-recovery capability, can enjoy end-to-end
data integrity.
Chapter 1 - Introduction & Description

1.3.1.2 Communications

The basic functions of multiplexing are to make communications more efficient, to provide a means of improving accuracy of asynchronous communications by using synchronous techniques, and to improve data security by encrypting several data streams into one coded link.

The channel devices can be any asynchronous RS232 compatible units, from “dumb terminals” to personal computers running asynchronous communications software. The connection between the channel devices and the MultiMux is made through an RS232 interface cable. Asynchronous modems (long haul or short haul), asynchronous modem emulators and asynchronous line drivers (DCE devices) can be used in this connection (up to 38.4K bps) to extend the distance between the channel devices and the MultiMux.

The connection between the two MultiMuxes is the composite link, and can be up to 128K bps. Using an internal modem, ISDN terminal adapter, DSU, or external device, the MultiMux can be connected to different types of communications links, such as a dial-up line, leased line, Basic Rate Interface (BRI) ISDN service, or a DDS network. If an external link device is used the MultiMux can communicate with it using either the RS232 or V.35 standard.
1.4 Product Description

There are two basic models of MultiMux MMH900 series available: a four channel and eight channel units with internal command modem, optional composite link modems and a command port. The four channel MultiMux MMH904 connects four async devices to asynchronous channels that transfer data at a channel speed of up to 38.4K bits per second (bps). The eight channel MultiMux MMH908 connects eight async devices. The composite link of the MultiMux MMH900 series can be configured for various dial-up and lease line modems, a Digital Service Unit (DSU) for digital communications over a Digital Data Service (DDS) or dedicated network, or an ISDN terminal adapter for Basic Rate Interface Service. The command port allows you to configure the MultiMux MMH900 series for your channel configuration, internal hardware and composite link configuration.

A simplified block diagram of a MultiMux network is shown in Figure 1-3 to give you a pictorial view of a complete network. The MultiMux represented in the figure is a MultiMux MMH904 connected to four async devices on CHANNEL 1 through CHANNEL 4. The workstation connected to the COMMAND PORT is the supervisory console in which you can communicate with the command processor or command modem. If a remote connection is needed to the command modem, a separate DIAL-UP connection is provided. The composite link can be configured for an internal 28.8K bps dial-up/leased line modem, internal DSU for digital communications over a digital data service (DDS) network or an ISDN terminal adapter for Basic Rate Interface Service. It can also be configured for external synchronous link device with either V.24 or V.35 interface.

![MultiMux MMH900 Series Block Diagram](image)

To setup a MultiMux MMH900 series, the async devices have to be connected to the channels, the composite link connected to the public data network (PDN) and the MultiMux has to be configured for the
Chapter 1 - Introduction & Description

channel devices and the composite link. The async devices are connected to CHANNEL 1 through CHANNEL 4 connectors on the back panel of the MultiMux MMH904 with an RS232 cable. The MultiMux MMH908 has four additional channel connectors for connecting up to eight devices.

A number of internal and external composite link devices can be used to connect the MultiMux to the PDN. The MMH900 series has an internal 28,800 bps composite link modem or an internal 56,000 bps DSU. The modem is connected to the PDN through the INTERNAL COMPOSITE LINK LEASED MODEM connector on the back panel of the MultiMux. The internal DSU is connected to a DDS or dedicated network through the COMPOSITE LINK DIGITAL DSU connector on the back panel. The supervisory console is connected to the MultiMux through the COMMAND PORT connector on the back panel. The supervisory console connection is also an RS232 connection. This completes a typical hardware setup for a MultiMux. Now the MultiMux has to be configured to talk to the channel devices and communicate over the composite link.

Configuration of a MultiMux is accomplished through a combination of setting DIP switches behind the front panel and software commands entered through the supervisory console. The DIP switches determine whether the MultiMux is a four or eight channel multiplexer, whether the composite link device is an internal modem or DSU or an external device, whether or not the command modem will accept remote access, etc. The DIP switches control the hardware setup and the operating setup is controlled through software commands. The software commands are entered at a terminal connected to the COMMAND PORT which are transferred to either the command processor or command modem in the MultiMux. The software commands are AT commands that configure the channel devices to communicate with the MultiMux and configure the composite link device to communicate with the PDN. To configure a channel device, the correct channel speed has to be established, number of data and stop bits in a word determined, the type of flow control and whether or not it is used and whether or not pacing is active. These are just some of the AT commands that are used to configure and display the status of the channel devices.

When the MultiMux MMH900 series is powered up, the command processor transfers the stored configuration of the channel devices to the data processor. The data processor takes the configuration information and configures each channel for its particular conditions.
Chapter 1 - Introduction & Description

The composite link has to be configured for its parameters before data can be transferred.

The composite link parameters are determined by more than just AT commands transferred to the command processor. The composite link parameters are determined by what type of device is used, whether it is internal or external, speed, what type of remote multiplexer we are communicating with and a number of line conditioning parameters. The type of device used as the composite link device is determined by whether the device is internal or external which is established by a DIP switch setting and by the type of device installed in the MultiMux or connected to the EXTERNAL COMPOSITE LINK RS232C/V.35 connector on the back panel. If an internal composite link MMH2834 modem is installed, the DIP switch would be set for an internal composite link device. The type of MultiMux at the other end of the composite link is determined by the setting of a four position DIP switch within the MultiMux. The MultiMux MMH900 series is now ready to transfer data from its async devices through an internal composite link modem.
1.5 System Features

1.5.1 Response Time Control

Response time control is the technique used by a mux to make sure that no user experiences undue delays in performance due to a specific channel using too much link time. This can occur if one of the channels is performing a high volume batch function, such as a print dump or program transfer.

There are a variety of priority control (response time) schemes in use by different mux vendors. Some vendors use a switch selection approach where each channel can be given a high, medium or low setting with the low used for those channels requiring higher volume batch transfers. There are also software-sensing response time techniques where the microprocessor actually monitors channel activity, and when a high volume is sensed, that channel is given a lower priority so it will not crowd out the others.

The MultiMux response time control method is one where data is transferred from each channel on a timed basis while limiting the amount sent with each transmission.

This insures that interactive users will not experience undue delays but, on the other hand, batch activity can still be accommodated. This, combined with a Response Time command and the ability to shut off channels not being used, gives the MultiMux a very efficient priority control system.

1.5.2 Dynamic Buffering

A basic requirement of all muxes is some sort of buffering capability to temporarily hold channel data while it is being assembled into a block. In the early days, a mux was sometimes judged by the size of its buffers. Large buffers are unnecessary in newer designs that include sophisticated dynamic buffer allocation techniques where the amount of buffer per channel is assigned on an as-needed basis.

In the MultiMux, each channel is assigned 1K of buffer, but in the case where more buffer is needed, the MultiMux will start assigning additional buffers from the channels not requiring it. In this way a single channel can have up to 8K of buffer if required. When dynamic buffering is combined with efficient flow control and the automatic transmission of data from each channel at set intervals, as in the MultiMux, very smooth operation for each user is the result.
1.5.3 Flow Control

Flow control regulates the volume of data entering the buffers. When a particular channel buffer is almost full, a flow control command is issued which stops further activity until the buffer is emptied. The most common flow control methods currently used are Xon/Xoff, RS232C signal control (using DTR or CTS) and ENQ/ACK. The MultiMux supports all three.

1.5.4 Diagnostics

Diagnostics in a multiplexer network are of considerable importance. When a multiplexer fails there is not just one operator down, but many. That is why the MultiMux is equipped with several diagnostic modes that will test every aspect of the network. The diagnostics include easy-to-execute tests for each channel, the composite link and for various components of the MultiMux unit itself. There are nine different test modes to ensure error free operation. They include Analog Loop, Digital Loop, Remote Analog Loop, Switch and LED tests, Non-Volatile Memory test, three other tests and a “Watchdog Timer” reset test.

1.5.5 Downline Parameter Loading

Operational parameters for both local and remote MultiMux units can be set from one location. The MMH900 series can downline load parameters to each other, but they cannot send parameters to the MM16xx/MM32xx and MMH16/MMH32 units. When power is first applied (or a Reset command is executed) to the local or remote MultiMux, operational parameters are automatically sent over the composite link to the remote MultiMux. For this function to work, the 8-position DIP switch SW1 on the local (sending) MultiMux must be set to the OPEN position and on the remote (receiving) MultiMux the 8-position DIP switch SW1 must be set to the CLOSED position.
1.5.6 Operational Statistics and Auto-Reporting

Operational statistics provides the activity report for the MultiMux network, and Auto-Reporting provides a means to report on these statistics through the supervisory console on a set periodic time cycle. Statistics such as receive-block errors pinpoint modem or line problems, and flow control time totals indicate channel devices being set at excessive speeds. Two simple commands are all that is necessary to select statistical reporting and time cycle. If your command port is also connected to a printer, the reports can provide an easy means of generating data for better network management.

1.5.7 Parameter Memory

A nonvolatile memory for storing configurations and options means that the MultiMux remains configured until you change it. Using this feature, you can configure a MultiMux, turn it off, ship it and use it without having to reconfigure it.

1.5.8 Channel Flexibility

The MultiMux permits a great deal of flexibility in configuring channel parameters. You can mix up channel options, including speed, word length, stop bits, parity, flow control, pacing methods, echoes and pass-through characters. Channel control commands let you change single channels, all channels or selected channels with a single command. By using the downline loading capability or the command modem, channels can be configured at the other end of the network.

1.5.9 Command Modem

The MultiMux can connect to a dial-up phone network through an integral 2400/1200/300 bps V.22bis-compatible modem called the “command modem”. The command modem is an asynchronous modem used for remote configuration of the mux. The command modem is not to be confused with the “link modem”, which is either an internal or external synchronous or external asynchronous device handling the data transfers over the composite link between two muxes.

By using the command modem, you get the equivalent of a remote Command Port console. Your MultiMux can be dialed into from a remote location for remote testing and configuration. The command modem will automatically answer incoming calls.
Chapter 1 - Introduction & Description

1.5.10 Composite Link

The composite link of the MultiMux is capable of synchronous, asynchronous and digital communications. The MultiMux can be connected to several different types of communications links through various modems and DSUs connected internally and externally. Internally the MultiMux can be configured with synchronous lease line modem at a link speed up to 28.8K bps or a Data Service Unit (DSU) at link speeds up to 56K bps. Externally the MultiMux can be configured with either a synchronous or asynchronous composite link modem or a DSU for digital communications. The external modems must have error correction and should have data compression for increased thru put and only hardware flow control.
1.6 FCC Regulations for Telephone Line Interconnection

1. This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. On the outside surface of this equipment is a label that contains, among other information, the FCC registration number and ringer equivalence number (REN). If requested, this information must be provided to the telephone company.

2. As indicated below the suitable jack (USOC connecting arrangement) for this equipment is shown. If applicable, the facility interface codes (FIC) and service order codes (SOC) are shown.

3. The ringer equivalence number (REN) is used to determine the quality of devices which may be connected to the telephone line. Excessive REN’s on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the REN’s should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total REN’s, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

4. If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will notify you in advance. But if advance notice isn’t practical, the telephone company will notify the customer as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

5. The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations, or procedures that could affect the operation of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will provide advance notice in order for you to make necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

6. If trouble is experienced with this equipment (the model of which is indicated below) please contact Multi-Tech Systems, Inc. at the address shown below for details of how to have repairs made. If the trouble is causing harm to the telephone network, the telephone company may request you remove the equipment from the network until the problem is resolved.

7. No repairs are to be made by you. Repairs are to be made only by Multi-Tech Systems or its licensees. Unauthorized repairs void registration and warranty.
Chapter 1 - Introduction & Description

8. This equipment cannot be used on public coin service provided by the telephone company. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs. (Contact the state public utility commission, public service commission or corporation commission for information.)

9. If required, this equipment is hearing aid compatible.

Manufacturer: Multi-Tech Systems, Inc.
Model Number: #MMH904/MMH908
FCC Registration No.: AU7USA-73205-FA-E
                      AU7USA-18883-DE-N (DSU)
Ringer Equivalence: 0.8B (command modem)
Modular Jack (USOC): RJ11C or RJ11W (single line)
Service Center in USA: Multi-Tech Systems, Inc.
                      2205 Woodale Drive
                      Mounds View, MN. 55112 USA
                      (763) 786-3500 or (800) 328-9717
                      U.S. FAX (763) 785-9874
1.7 DOC Terminal Equipment

Notice: The Canadian Department of Communications label identifies certificated equipment. This certification means that the equipment meets certain telecommunications network protective, operational and safety requirements. The department does not guarantee the equipment will operate to the user’s satisfaction.

Before installing this equipment, users should ensure that it is permissible to be connected to the facilities of the local telecommunications company. The equipment must also be installed using an acceptable method of connection. In some cases, the company’s inside wiring associated with a single line individual service may be extended by means of a certified connector assembly (telephone extension cord). The customer should be aware that compliance with the above conditions may not prevent degradation of service in some situations.

Repairs to certified equipment should be made by an authorized Canadian facility designated by the Supplier. Any repairs or alterations made by the user to this equipment; or equipment malfunctions, may give the telecommunications company cause to request the user to disconnect the equipment.

Users should insure for their own protection that the electrical ground connections of the power utility, telephone lines and internal metallic water pipe system, if present, are connected together. This precaution may be particularly important in rural areas.

Caution: Users should not attempt to make such connections themselves, but should contact the appropriate electric inspection authority, or electrician, as appropriate.

The Load Number (LN) assigned to each terminal device denotes the percentage of the total load to be connected to a telephone loop which is used by the device, to prevent overloading. The termination on a loop may consist of any combinations of devices subject only to the requirement that the total of the Load Numbers of all the devices does not exceed 100.

The load number for the Command Modem is 8.
1.8 Specifications

1.8.1 Channels

Number of Channels: Up to four (#MMH904), or up to eight (#MMH908)

Maximum Speed: 38,400 bps All Channels

Channel Speeds: All standard speeds from 150 bps to 38.4K bps

Data Format: Asynchronous: 5, 6, 7, or 8 data bits, with 1, 1.5, or 2 stop bits

Parity: Odd, even, or none, fully transparent

Local Echo: On or off selectable for each channel

Flow Control: Xon/Xoff, CTS on/off, or HP ENQ/ACK selectable for each channel

Pacing: On or off selectable for each channel, DTR on/off, or Xon/Xoff

Interface: RS232C/CCITT V.24; 25-pin female D connectors

1.8.2 System Control

Local Access: Through MultiMux’s RS232C “Command Port” Remote Access Through MultiMux’s internal dial-up CCITT V.22bis/V.22, Bell 212A/103 (2400/1200/300 bps) command modem

Device: Any asynchronous keyboard terminal, PC in terminal mode (local access), or any standard dial-up 2400/1200/300bps V.22bis/V.22, 212A/103 modem (remote access)

Command Functions: Menu-driven/help screen approach. Commands to select channel speeds, flow control methods, listing of parameters, help screens, storing of configurations, downline loading, status reporting, echo controls, resets, pacing parity, stop bits, response time priorities, test modes, modem configurations, and other parameters.
# Chapter 1 - Introduction & Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diagnostics</th>
<th>Memory test, Analog Loop, Digital Loop, Remote Analog Loop, Switch test, LED test, Non-Volatile RAM test, Watchdog Timer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### 1.8.3 Composite Link

- **Data Format**: Synchronous or Asynchronous
- **Link Speeds**: Up to 128,000 bps
- **Link Protocol**: Proprietary modified HDLC
- **Error Correction**: 16-bit CRC block check with ARQ
- **Interface**: RS232C/CCITT V.35/V.24, or use MultiMux integral modem or DSU

### 1.8.4 33,600 bps Link Modem

- **Modulation**: ITU-T V.34; AT&T V.32 terbo; ITU_T V.32bis, V.32, V.22bis, Bell 212A and 103 (North America) or B.23 and V.21 (international)
- **Speeds**: 300 bps tp 33.6K bps
- **Commands**: Fully AT command compatible
- **Usage**: Synchronous full duplex over unconditioned 2-wire or 4-wire leased line; asynchronous half or full duplex over 2-wire dial-up
- **Line Interface**: RJ-11C jack for dial-up and 2-wire or 4-wire leased line; in Canada, one CA02B connector

### 1.8.5 56,000 bps DSU

- **Speed**: 56K, 19.2K, 9.6K, 4.8K, or 2.4K bps
- **Format**: Synchronous DDS or compatible
- **Usage**: Full duplex over LADS (Local Area Data Set) or two-pair non-loaded metallic wire
- **Line Interface**: DDS interface with an RJ-48 keyed jack
## 1.8.6 ISDN Terminal Adapter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Integral ISDN terminal adapter card</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operating Mode</td>
<td>ISDN Basic Rate; 1B+D or 2B+D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronous Data Rates</td>
<td>2.4–128K bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clocking</td>
<td>Normal network clock (slaved to network receive clock); private network master (internal); external clock of DTE data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commands</td>
<td>Menu system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-Channel Switch</td>
<td>AT&amp;T 5ESS®, 5E6; NT DMS-100™, BCS-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compatibility</td>
<td>Siemens Stromberg-Carlson EWSD®, National ISDN-1; NEC International Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Interface</td>
<td>2-wire ISDN Basic Rate 2B1Q U-interface; ANSI T1.601-1992 compliant; RJ-48 jack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-Channel Aggregation</td>
<td>BONDING Protocol, Mode 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 1.8.7 Command Modem

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Bell 212A/103 &amp; CCITT V.22bis/V.22 compatible asynchronous, full duplex over dial-up lines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speeds</td>
<td>2400, 1200 and 0-300 bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Interface</td>
<td>RJ11C jack for dial-up line</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 1.8.8 Electrical/Physical

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage</th>
<th>115 volts AC (standard). 240 volts AC (optional)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>47 to 63 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Consumption</td>
<td>35 watts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Temperature</td>
<td>0°C - 40°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimensions</td>
<td>2 5/8&quot; high x 15 3/4&quot; wide x 11&quot; deep; 6.7 cm high x 40.0 cm wide x 28 cm deep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>12 pounds (26.4 kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 2 - Configuration
2.1 Introduction

The MultiMux MMH900 Series is available in two models; the four and eight channel units with an internal command modem, a composite link modem or DSU, dial-up capability from a remote location into the command modem and a command port for local AT command configuration information.

The configuration of the MultiMux MMH900 series is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MMH904Ca</td>
<td>Four channel unit with internal command modem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMH908Ca</td>
<td>Eight channel unit with internal command modem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMH90XCa/V.34</td>
<td>Internal 28800 bps composite link modem for lease line with dial back and automatic lease line restoral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMH90XCa/56</td>
<td>Internal 56000 bps composite link DSU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMH90XCa/IS</td>
<td>Internal ISDN terminal adapter for Basic Rate Interface Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.2 Configuration 1

Configuration 1 is two Multi-Tech MultiMux MMH904Ca/144 which are four channel multiplexers with internal 28.8K bps composite link modems linking sites one and two over a 4-wire analog lease line. The local site has the MMH904Ca/288 connected to a host minicomputer. The remote site has three terminals and a shared printer connected to the asynchronous channels of the remote mux. At the remote site, the three terminals are communicating with the remote mux on 38.4K bps asynchronous channels and the printer is configured for one setting above its cps rating. Configuration 1 is shown in Figure 2-1.

![Figure 2-1. Configuration 1](image)

Channels 1 through 4 at the local site are connected to channels 1 through 4 at the remote site. The asynchronous channels of the local mux are configured with XON/XOFF software flow control enabled, so that the channel buffers in the local mux do not lose data from the host. With flow control enabled at the local mux, the local mux can tell the host when it feels that its dynamic buffers are becoming full. For the same reasoning, pacing should be enabled at the remote site, if it appears that data is being lost at the terminals. Pacing allows the terminal to tell the remote mux not to send any more data until its buffers are cleared. Pacing should also be active for the printer to ensure that all the data is received by the printer. The first set of parameters in the following examples are for the local mux and the second set are for the remote mux.
### Local Channel Parameter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHN</th>
<th>SPD</th>
<th>WORD</th>
<th>STP</th>
<th>BIT</th>
<th>PARITY</th>
<th>FLOW CONTROL</th>
<th>ENQ/ACK</th>
<th>ECHO</th>
<th>PACE</th>
<th>PASS</th>
<th>PASS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OK

### Configuration 1 Local Site Channel Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHN</th>
<th>SPD</th>
<th>WORD</th>
<th>STP</th>
<th>BIT</th>
<th>PARITY</th>
<th>FLOW CONTROL</th>
<th>ENQ/ACK</th>
<th>ECHO</th>
<th>PACE</th>
<th>PASS</th>
<th>PASS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OK

### Configuration 1 Remote Site Channel Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHN</th>
<th>SPD</th>
<th>WORD</th>
<th>STP</th>
<th>BIT</th>
<th>PARITY</th>
<th>FLOW CONTROL</th>
<th>ENQ/ACK</th>
<th>ECHO</th>
<th>PACE</th>
<th>PASS</th>
<th>PASS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.3 Configuration 2

Configuration 2 is two MultiMux MMH904Ca four channel multiplexers with two external Multi-Tech MultiModemII MT2834BLs linking the two sites over an async dial-up line. The MultiModemII's are connected to the dial-up line and the RS232C interface from the modems is connected to the EXTERNAL COMPOSITE LINK connector on the back panel of the MMH904Ca's. The MH904Ca's are set up for an external link device with a maximum link speed of 57,600 bps. The maximum link speed is dependent on the compressibility of the data over the link. The MultiModemIIIs are set up for data compression and error correction in order to achieve the link speed.

![Configuration 2 Diagram](image)

**Figure 2-2. Configuration 2**

The External Composite Link LEDs on the lower left side of the front panel and the SYSTEM ASYNC LINK LED in the middle of the front panel of the MMH904Ca's are active for this configuration. The channels are set up with the same considerations as in Configuration 1. The composite link configuration may be changed using the List Composite Link Configuration ($L$) command which is shown in the following example.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LINK DEVICE</th>
<th>LINK FORMAT</th>
<th>MUX SPEED</th>
<th>MUX CLOCKING</th>
<th>EOF XMT CHARACTER</th>
<th>EOF RCV CHARACTER</th>
<th>LOOP BACK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EXTERNAL</td>
<td>ASYNC</td>
<td>57600</td>
<td>EXTERNAL</td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configuration 2 Composite Link Configuration**
2.4 Configuration 3

Configuration 3 is two MultiMux MMH908Ca/56 eight channel multiplexers connecting a minicomputer at the local site to eight remote terminals over a digital composite link. The MMH908Ca/56s have internal 56K bps Digital Service Units (DSUs) tieing the MultiMuxes to the Digital Data Service (DDS) network provided by your teleco facility. The DDS network is connected to the MMH908Ca/56s at the INTERNAL COMPOSITE LINK DIGITAL DSU connector on the back panel of the MultiMuxes. The composite link is set for DDS clocking.

![Figure 2-3. Configuration 3](image)

The INTERNAL LINK DEVICE DSU LED in the middle of the front panel of the MMH908Ca’s is lit for this configuration. The channels are set up with the same considerations as in Configuration 1. The List Composite Link Configuration ($L$) command is shown in the following example for an internal DSU.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LINK DEVICE</th>
<th>LINK FORMAT</th>
<th>MUX SPEED</th>
<th>MUX CLOCKING</th>
<th>EOF XMT CHARACTER</th>
<th>EOF RCV CHARACTER</th>
<th>LOOPBACK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSU</td>
<td>SYNC</td>
<td>64000</td>
<td>DSU</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
## Configuration 3 Composite Link Configuration

### Local Channel Parameter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHN</th>
<th>SPD</th>
<th>WORD</th>
<th>STP</th>
<th>BIT</th>
<th>PARITY</th>
<th>FLOW</th>
<th>ENQ/</th>
<th>ACK</th>
<th>ECHO</th>
<th>PACE</th>
<th>PASS</th>
<th>PASS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OK

### Configuration 3 Local Site Channel Parameters

#### Local Channel Parameter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHN</th>
<th>SPD</th>
<th>WORD</th>
<th>STP</th>
<th>BIT</th>
<th>PARITY</th>
<th>FLOW</th>
<th>ENQ/</th>
<th>ACK</th>
<th>ECHO</th>
<th>PACE</th>
<th>PASS</th>
<th>PASS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>XON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>XON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>XON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>XON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OK

#### Configuration 3 Remote Site Channel Parameters
Chapter 3 - Front & Rear Panel Descriptions
3.1 Introduction

This chapter describes all of the front panel LEDs, switches, jumpers and the shunt on the base and the back panel connectors. The front panel contains all the LEDs for all the MultiMux MMH900 Series models. Some of the LEDs on your particular model will not be active, for example, if you have an internal composite link modem, the External Composite Link LEDs on the lower left side of the control panel will not light. Also, on the back panel, not all of the connectors are used in a given configuration.

3.2 Front Panel

The MultiMux is equipped with a complete set of LED status indicators and DIP switches located behind the front panel. The status indicators show precisely what is occurring in the network at all times. By periodically checking the indicators you can keep abreast of system activity without tying up a channel device or using the supervisory console. The front panel indicators are divided into four main categories; the Command Modem, External Composite Link device, Internal Composite Link device and the system status indicators. The function of each indicator by category is explained in section 3.3.

Figure 3-1. MultiMux Front Panel
### 3.3 LED Indicators

#### Command Modem

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>Indicates the local command modem has detected a carrier signal from a remote modem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCV/XMT</td>
<td>Indicates that the command modem is on-line by flashing with data activity between the two command modems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH</td>
<td>Indicates that the dial-up line for the command modem is off-hook.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTR</td>
<td>Indicated that the command modem is ready to communicate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### External Composite Link

| CD         | The Carrier Detect (CD) indicator is used when the MultiMux MMH900 series is configured for an external composite link device and a carrier signal is detected. |
| RCV/XMT    | The Transmit (XMT) and Receive (RCV) indicators are used when the MultiMux MMH900 series is configured for an external composite link device and the network is on-line by flashing with data activity between the two multiplexers. |
| CTS        | The Clear To Send (CTS) indicator is used when the MultiMux MMH900 series is configured for an external composite link device and the composite link device is ready to transmit data. |
| V.35       | The V.35 indicator is used when the MultiMux MMH900 series is configured for an external composite link device which uses a V.35 interface. The V.24/V.35 shunt has to be in the V.35 position for this LED to light. |
## Chapter 3 - Front & Rear Panel Descriptions

### Channel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Channel 1-8</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| The Channel Receive (RCV) and Transmit RCV/XMT indicators show the activity level on each channel. MultiMux MMH904 uses Channel One through Channel Four indicators. The MultiMux MMH908 can connect up to eight async devices which use Channel One through Channel Eight indicators.

### Internal Composite Link (MMH2834 Modem)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>The Carrier Detect (CD) indicator lights when the MMH2834 composite link modem detects a carrier signal from the remote link modem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMT</td>
<td>The Transmit (XMT) indicator flashes as data is being transmitted by the MMH2834 modem to the remote multiplexer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCV</td>
<td>The Receive (RCV) indicator flashes as data is being received by the MMH2834 modem from the remote multiplexer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTS</td>
<td>The Clear To Send (CTS) indicator lights when the MMH2834 composite link modem is ready to transmit data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.8, 24.0, 19.2, 14.4</td>
<td>These composite link speed indicators display the receive baud rate of the internal composite link.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH</td>
<td>The Off-Hook (OH) indicator lights when the composite link is off-hook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TR</td>
<td>The Terminal Ready (TR) indicator lights when the MMH2834 modem is permitted to answer an incoming call. When the indicator goes off, the connected composite link modem will disconnect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC</td>
<td>The Error Correction (EC) indicator is on solid when the MMH2834 modem is in error correction mode and flashes on and off when compression is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBUP</td>
<td>The Dial Back up (DBUP) indicator lights when the MMH2834 modem is in dial back up mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Internal Composite Link (DSU)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>The Carrier Detect (CD) indicator lights when the composite link DSU detects a carrier signal from the remote MultiMux.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMT</td>
<td>The Transmit (XMT) indicator flashes as data is being transmitted to the remote multiplexer on the composite link.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCV</td>
<td>The Receive (RCV) indicator flashes as data is being received from the remote multiplexer on the composite link.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTS</td>
<td>The Clear To Send (CTS) indicator lights when the composite link DSU is ready to transmit data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56, 19.2</td>
<td>These composite link speed indicators display the baud rate of the internal composite link.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTS</td>
<td>The Request To Send (RTS) indicator lights when the MultiMux has data it wants to transmit over the composite link.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NS</td>
<td>The No Signal (NS) indicator lights when no signal at all is received from the DDS line or when the signal is too weak for normal operation. This indicator will also flash to indicate that errors have been detected when using the Test Pattern diagnostic feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OOS</td>
<td>The Out Of Service (OOS) indicator lights when an out of service signal is detected from the teleco.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TM</td>
<td>The Test Mode (TM) indicator lights when the DSU is placed in test mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Internal Composite Link (V29/V33 Modem)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>The Carrier Detect (CD) indicator lights when an internal composite link 9600 or 14,400 bps modem detects a carrier signal from the remote link modem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMT</td>
<td>The Transmit (XMT) indicator flashes as data is being transmitted from an internal composite link 9600 or 14,400 bps modem to a remote multiplexer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Chapter 3 - Front & Rear Panel Descriptions**

**RCV**
The Receive (RCV) indicator flashes as data is being received by an internal composite link 9600 or 14,400 bps modem from a remote multiplexer.

**CTS**
The Clear To Send (CTS) indicator lights when an internal composite link 9600 or 14,400 modem is ready to transmit data.

**Internal Composite Link (ISDN)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>The Carrier Detect (CD) indicator lights when the terminal adapter establishes a connection with the remote unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMT</td>
<td>The Transmit (XMT) indicator flashes as data is being transmitted to a remote multiplexer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCV</td>
<td>The Receive (RCV) indicator, or modem problem). Steady when buffer overflow conditions exist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REMOTE DWN</td>
<td>The local mux cannot establish communications with the remote mux.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEST MODE</td>
<td>A device in the network is currently running a maintenance diagnostic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASYNC LINK</td>
<td>The composite link is configured to transfer data in asynchronous mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Internal Link Device (Modems)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56K DSU</td>
<td>This indicator lights when the internal link device is a DSU.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V29/V33</td>
<td>This indicator lights when either an internal 9600 bps (V.29) or 14,400 bps (V.33) modem is the composite link device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMH2834</td>
<td>This indicator lights when the 28.8K bps internal composite link modem is the composite link device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISDN</td>
<td>This indicator lights when the internal link device is the ISDN terminal adapter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.4 Back Panel

The cable connections for the MultiMux are made at the back panel. Refer to Chapter 4 for cabling installation procedures. Refer to Appendix C for cabling diagrams. The MultiMux back panel is shown in Figure 3-2.

![Figure 3-2. Back Panel](image)

3.4.1 ON/OFF Switch

This switch provides AC power to the MultiMux when placed in the up (ON) position and removes power when in the down position.

3.4.2 Power Connector

The power connector is a receptacle for a 3-prong grounded power cord.

3.4.3 COMMAND MODEM DIAL-UP Connector

This connector is used when the command modem is connected to a separate dial-up line for remote access.

3.4.4 COMMAND PORT Connector

The command port connector is used to connect the supervisory console to the MultiMux MMH900 series. The supervisory console can be either an ASCII terminal or a pc with a serial port running communications software. The command port connector has a DCE physical interface with a DB25 female connector.

3.4.5 COMPOSITE LINK INTERNAL MODEM DIAL-UP Connector

This composite link internal modem connector is used with an internal composite link modem with a dial-up or dial back capability. This connector provides an RJ11 connection.
3.4.6 COMPOSITE LINK INTERNAL MODEM LEASED Connector

This connector is used when the MultiMux MMH900 series is connected to a lease line with an internal Multi-Tech 9600, 14.4K, or 28.8K bps modem installed. The composite link internal modem leased connector provides an RJ11 connection.

3.4.7 COMPOSITE LINK INTERNAL DIGITAL DSU Connector

The composite link internal digital DSU connector is used when the MultiMux MMH900 series is connected to a DDS or dedicated network and an internal DSU is installed. This connector provides an RJ48 connection to the DDS or dedicated network.

3.4.8 COMPOSITE LINK EXTERNAL RS232C/V.35 Connector

This connector is used when an external modem or DSU is connected to the MultiMux MMH900 series. This connection can be either RS232C or V.35. If the connection is V.35, then the shunt must be moved from the RS232C position to the V.35 position. This connector is a DB25 female connection.

3.4.9 CHANNEL 1 - CHANNEL 8 Connectors

Channel 1 through channel 8 connectors are used to connect the async devices to the MultiMux MMH900 series. The MultiMux MMH904 has four channel connectors. The MultiMux MMH908 has eight channel connectors. These connectors provide the RS232C connection.
3.5 Switches/Jumper/Shunt

Switch settings can be changed by taking off the front panel. To change the RKWL/144 jumper, V.24/V.35 shunt, V.29/V.33 shunt, or the 2834 shunt, the front panel and top cover need to be removed. The switches, jumper and shunts are shown on the base in Figure 3-3.

![Base Diagram](image)

**Figure 3-3. Base**

### 3.5.1 8-Position DIP Switch

The 8-position DIP switch is shown in Figure 3-3 and the function of each position is as follows:

1. **Switch position 1:**
   - Closed: Initiate Downline Load Off
   - Open (UP): Initiate Downline Load On
     (used for downline loading only)

2. **Switch position 2:**
   - Closed: External Link Device Selected
   - Open (UP): Internal Link Device Selected

3. **Switch position 3:**
   - Closed: Four Channel Operation
   - Open (UP): Eight Channel Operation

4. **Switch position 4:**
   - Closed: Disable Command Modem Remote Access
   - Open (UP): Enable Command Modem Remote Access (default)

5. **Switch position 5:**
   - Not Used
Chapter 3 - Front & Rear Panel Descriptions

With an MMH904 Unit

C = Closed  O = Open (Up)

Channel #  1-4  5-8  9-12  13-16  17-20  21-24  25-28  29-32
Switch Position 6:  C  O  C  O  C  O  C  O
Switch Position 7:  C  C  O  O  C  C  O  O
Switch Position 8:  C  C  C  C  O  O  O  O

With an MMH908 Unit

Channel #  1-8  9-16  17-24  25-32
Switch Position 6:  C  O  C  O
Switch Position 7:  C  C  O  O
Switch Position 8:  C  C  C  C

3.5.2 4-Position DIP Switch

The four-position DIP switch determines the type of MultiMux at the other end of the composite link. The function of the switch is as follows:

Remote Mux  MM16/32  MM900  MMH16/32  MH900
Switch Position 1:  O  C  O  C
Switch Position 2:  O  O  C  C
Switch Position 3:  Not Used
Switch Position 4:  Not Used
3.5.3 144RKWL/Other Jumper

The 144 RKWL/OTHER jumper is positioned in the 144RKWL (Rockwell) position when a 14,400 Rockwell internal composite link modem is used. When any other internal composite link modem or DSU is used, this jumper is in the OTHER position. The location of the jumper on the base is shown in Figure 3-3 and the placement of the jumper is shown in Figure 3-4.

Figure 3-4. 144RKWL/Other Jumper

3.5.4 V.24/V.35 Shunt

An external composite link device with either an RS232C/V.24 or a V.35 interface can be connected to a MultiMux MMH900 series. When an external composite link device with an RS232C/V.24 interface is connected to the MultiMux, the V.24 shunt should be installed. When the external composite link device has a V.35 interface, the V.35 shunt should be installed. The V.24/V.35 shunt is shown in Figure 3-3. The factory default for the shunt is in the V.24 position.

3.5.5 V.29/V.33 Shunt and 2834 Shunt

When an internal modem is being installed, the V.29/V.33 shunt or the 2834 shunt has to be in the correct position. This shunt is shown in Figure 3-3. If a V.29 or V.33 modem is being installed, the shunt has to be in the V.29/V.33 position. If a MMH2834 modem is being installed, the shunt has to be in the 2834 position. If an internal ISDN terminal adapter is installed, the shunt must be in the 2834 position.
Chapter 4- Installation
Chapter 4 - Installation

4.1 Introduction
This chapter explains how to unpack and install your MultiMux cabinet.

4.2 Safety Warnings
1. Never install telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
2. Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
3. Never touch uninsulated telephone wires or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
4. Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
5. Avoid using a telephone (other than a cordless type) during an electrical storm. There may be a remote risk of electrical shock from lightning.
6. Do not use the telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

4.3 Unpacking
Unpack and check all the items in the MultiMux shipping list to ensure that you have received the correct options and accessories.

MultiMux Components
  A. MultiMux Cabinet
  B. User Guide
  C. Power cord
  D. RJ11 phone cable (for internal modem)
  E. RJ48 phone cable (for internal DSU)
  F. Mux Converter Cable (for internal ISDN terminal adapter)
  G. Composite Link cable (for external modem)

Inspect the MultiMux cabinet for visible shipping damage. If damage is observed, do not power-on the unit; refer to Chapter 8 of this Guide and contact Multi-Tech's Tech Support for advice. If no damage is observed, place the MultiMux cabinet in its final location.

Save the packing material for possible future use (e.g., return or relocation).
4.4 Installation

Table 4-1. Installation Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composite Link Installation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MultiMux has an internal link modem and are connecting to a dial-up service: Connect the RJ11 cable to the COMPOSITE LINK INTERNAL MODEM DIAL-UP connector on the back panel of the MultiMux and your phone line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultiMux has an internal link modem and are connecting to a leased line service: Connect the RJ11 cable to the COMPOSITE LINK INTERNAL MODEM LEASED connector on the back panel of the MultiMux and your phone line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultiMux has an internal link DSU and are connecting to a DDS or dedicated service: Connect the RJ11 cable to the COMPOSITE LINK INTERNAL DIGITAL connector on the back panel of the MultiMux and your phone line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultiMux has an internal link ISDN terminal adapter: Connect the Mux Converter cable supplied with the unit to the COMPOSITE LINK INTERNAL DIGITAL connector on the back panel of the MultiMux and your phone line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultiMux is being connected to an external modem with an RS232C interface: Connect the composite link cable shipped with your MultiMux to the COMPOSITE LINK EXTERNAL RS232C/V.35 connector on the back panel and to the RS232 connector on the external modem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultiMux is being connected to an external modem with a V.35 interface: Connect a V.35 interface adapter cable Multi-Tech (#90056210) to the COMPOSITE LINK EXTERNAL RS232C/V.35 connector on the back panel and to the V.35 connector on the external modem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 4-1. Composite Link Cabling
External modem with V.35 interface is being connected: Remove the top cover and move the V.24/V.35 shunt from the V.24 position to the V.35 position. Replace the top cover.

2 Connect the AC power cord shipped with your MultiMux to the AC power connector on the back panel and to the AC outlet.

3 Press the power ON/OFF switch on the back panel of the MultiMux to apply power.

4 If the internal composite link modem is V.34/28800 bps, verify that the INTERNAL LINK DEVICE Modem MMH2834 LED on the front panel is ON.

If your MultiMux is configured for an external composite link sync modem, verify that the External Composite Link XMT and CTS LEDs are ON. If the external composite link modem has a V.35 interface, verify that the V.35 LED is also ON.

If a DSU is installed in your MultiMux, verify that the 56K DSU LED is ON.
Supervisory Console

5 If you are connecting a supervisory console to the MultiMux, connect a terminal or PC to the COMMAND PORT connector via an appropriate RS232C cable. The PC needs to be running communications software.

Note: Any cables connected to the computer should be shielded to reduce interference.

![Supervisory Console Cabling](image)

Figure 4-3. Supervisory Console Cabling

6 Apply power to the supervisory console and enter AT and then hit Return. If you get an OK message back, you are communicating with the Command Port..

Command Modem

7 To connect the built-in command modem to a standard phone line, connect the RJ11 cable to the COMMAND MODEM DIAL-UP connector on the back panel of the MultiMux and the phone jack.

![Command Modem Cabling](image)

Figure 4-4. Command Modem Cabling
Chapter 4 - Installation

Channel

8 Route and connect your channel devices to the MultiMux back panel CHANNEL 1 - CHANNEL 4 on a MultiMux MMH904 or CHANNEL 1 - CHANNEL 8 on a MultiMux MMH908 connectors using RS232 cables. Do this at both of your sites, so that channel 1 at one site communicates with channel 1 at the other site, and so on.

Note: Any cables connected to the computer should be shielded to reduce interference.

Follow channel device guidelines regarding RS232 cable lengths and make sure that the pin assignment in Appendix C of this manual are followed.

Execute the parameter display command to display the current channel parameter status for your local MultiMux by entering the following:

ATL (press Return)

The following will be displayed on your supervisory console for a MultiMux MMH904:

Local Channel Parameter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHN</th>
<th>SPD</th>
<th>WORD</th>
<th>STP</th>
<th>BIT</th>
<th>PARITY</th>
<th>FLOW</th>
<th>CONTROL</th>
<th>ENQ/</th>
<th>ACK</th>
<th>ECHO</th>
<th>PACE</th>
<th>PASS</th>
<th>PASS</th>
<th>PASS</th>
<th>PASS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Based on the listed conditions for each channel, reconfigure the parameters to match your actual channel requirements by entering commands as described in Chapter 4.

As you change operational parameters, they will not actually be incorporated into your running system until you execute a Store New Parameters (&W).
As you change operational parameters, they will not actually be incorporated into your running system until you execute a Store New Parameters (**W**) command.
5.1 Introduction

This chapter presents a command summary followed by a detailed description of each command used in the MultiMux. The structure of the commands is that they all begin with the prefix AT. Each command line may contain any number of commands in a string (no spaces) up to a limit of 40 characters. Most commands include a value and are part of the 40 character total. Hitting Return executes a command line but does not incorporate it into the operation of your MultiMux. You must execute a Store New Parameters command to implement your changes into your mux network.

An example of a command line which changes the parameters of the channel device connected to channel 1. The following command changes the baud rate to 4800 bps, parity to odd, CTS flow control and turns echo off.

\textbf{ATC1B4800P2F1E0}

Table 5-1 presents a summary of all the commands used in the MultiMux. The commands are divided into a number of general categories according to their functionality within the MultiMux. This functional division is carried on into the detailed description of each command.

The access commands for the command modem are described in this chapter. The general AT commands for the command modem are described in Appendix D.

\begin{table}[h!]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
\textbf{TYPE} & \textbf{COMMAND} & \textbf{DESCRIPTION} \\
\hline
General & H & General Help \\
& H1 & Channel Parameter Help \\
& H2 & DIP-Switch Configuration Help \\
& H3 & Async/Sync Composite Link Format Help \\
& H4 & Additional Composite Link Help \\
& H5 & Miscellaneous Help \\
& H6 & Internal V.29/V.33 Composite Link Modem Configuration Help \\
& H7 & Internal DSU Help \\
& Z & Reset \\
& & \&W Store New Parameters to Memory \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}
### Table 5-1. Command Summary (cont.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>COMMAND</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Channel</td>
<td>B0</td>
<td>Channel Off Command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Bxxx</td>
<td>Baud Rate Select</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C0</td>
<td>Universal Channel Parameters Command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C1-C8</td>
<td>Channel Select for Parameter Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DCx</td>
<td>Destination Channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DNx</td>
<td>Destination Node Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E0</td>
<td>Echo Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E1</td>
<td>Echo On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F0</td>
<td>Flow Control Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F1</td>
<td>CTS (RS232C) Flow Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F2</td>
<td>Xon/Xoff Flow Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F3</td>
<td>Enq/Ack On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F4</td>
<td>EnqAck Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F5</td>
<td>Pacing On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F6</td>
<td>Pacing Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F7</td>
<td>Pass EIA (RS232C) Signals On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F8</td>
<td>Pass EIA (RS232C) Signals Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F9</td>
<td>Xon Pass Thru On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F10</td>
<td>Xon Pass Thru Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F11</td>
<td>Inverter DTR On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F12</td>
<td>Inverter DTR Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F13</td>
<td>Xoff/First Character Pacing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F14</td>
<td>Xoff/Xon Character Pacing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F15</td>
<td>XPC Flow Control On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F16</td>
<td>XPC Flow Control Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I0-2</td>
<td>Identification Commands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L,L0</td>
<td>List all Channel Parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L1-L8</td>
<td>List individual Channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P0</td>
<td>Parity None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P1</td>
<td>Parity Odd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P2</td>
<td>Parity Even</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 5-1. Command Summary (cont.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>COMMAND</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Channel</td>
<td>R0-3</td>
<td>Response Time Priority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>SB1</td>
<td>Stop Bit 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SB1.5</td>
<td>Stop Bit 1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SB2</td>
<td>Stop Bit 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SN</td>
<td>Local Source Node Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WL5</td>
<td>Word Length 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WL6</td>
<td>Word Length 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WL7</td>
<td>Word Length 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WL8</td>
<td>Word Length 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&amp;F</td>
<td>Load Factory Defaults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&amp;SL</td>
<td>Select Local Parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&amp;SR</td>
<td>Select Downline Parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#S1-8</td>
<td>Channel Status Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composite Link</td>
<td>#C</td>
<td>Clear Composite Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#CLA</td>
<td>Composite Link Access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$F</td>
<td>Load Factory Defaults for DSU and ISCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#FT</td>
<td>Flush Timer Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$L</td>
<td>List Composite Link Configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#L</td>
<td>List Composite Link Settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#RB</td>
<td>Set Auto reporting Baud Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#RT</td>
<td>Set Auto Reporting Time Interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#S</td>
<td>Status Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#S9</td>
<td>Status of Front Panel LEDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composite Link Format</td>
<td>#EOFR</td>
<td>Receive End Of Frame Character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#EOFT</td>
<td>Transmit End Of Frame Character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$MUXCL</td>
<td>Mux Clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$MUXSP</td>
<td>Mux Speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#SYNC</td>
<td>Synchronous Composite Link</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#ASYNC</td>
<td>Asynchronous Composite Link</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 5-1. Command Summary (cont.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>COMMAND</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internal 9600/14.4K Composite Link Modem</td>
<td>$MC</td>
<td>Modem Configuration Select</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$EP</td>
<td>Echo Protect Tone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$LA</td>
<td>Link Amp Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$LD</td>
<td>Link Delay Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$CQ</td>
<td>Cable Equalization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$RL</td>
<td>Receive Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$TL</td>
<td>Transmit Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$T</td>
<td>T/2 Adaptive Equalizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$W</td>
<td>Write Configurations to modem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$M(ASYNC/SYNC)</td>
<td>MMH2834 Sync or Async Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$M(DIAL/LEASED)</td>
<td>Dial up or leased line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$MWIRE(2/4)</td>
<td>2 or 4 wire leased line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$MTL(0/10)</td>
<td>Transmit Level 0 or -10 db</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$M (ANSWER/ORIGINATE)</td>
<td>Lease Line Answer or Originate Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$MCOMMAND</td>
<td>Enables or disables Command Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$MTR</td>
<td>Data Transmission Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$DSUCL</td>
<td>Selects Clocking for Internal DSU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$DSUSP</td>
<td>Selects Speed of Internal DSU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test</td>
<td>&amp;T1-3</td>
<td>Memory Tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&amp;T4</td>
<td>Local Loop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&amp;T5</td>
<td>Digital Loop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&amp;T6</td>
<td>Remote Analog Loop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&amp;T7</td>
<td>Switch and LEDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&amp;T8</td>
<td>Memory Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&amp;T9</td>
<td>Watch Dog Timer Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&amp;T10</td>
<td>Internal Modem Memory Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>COMMAND</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modem</td>
<td>#MA</td>
<td>Command Modem Select</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#RA</td>
<td>Remote Command Modem Access</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.2 Command Description

The following command descriptions explain the effect that executing each command has on your MultiMux network. Refer to Chapter 6 for instructions on how to execute the commands.

5.2.1 General Commands

**Z**  
**Reset**

The Reset command will set the operating parameters of the MultiMux to its most recently stored values. Executing the Reset command performs the same function in the logic as turning power off and then on to the unit.

**&W**  
**Store New Parameters**

The Store New Parameters command causes the MultiMux to store new parameters. Prior to executing the &W command, any changes to MultiMux parameters are temporary and do not affect the unit’s operation until you execute the &W command followed by a reset Z command. The &W command stores the parameters in nonvolatile memory and will take affect upon reset or powering the MultiMux off and on.

**H, H1-H8**  
**Help**

The Help commands are designed to give you short explanations on how to use MultiMux commands. They will be useful if your manual is not handy, although the explanations are quite short in comparison to those in the manual. When a Help command is executed in conjunction with some other command, the resulting display will explain options and information for that command. The General Help command provides information on the other MultiMux Help commands.
Chapter 5 - Commands

The H command menu is as follows:

General Help
- Each command line must begin with the prefix AT.
- Each command line may contain any number of commands up to 40 characters total.
- Most command letters must be followed by a value.
- For help on specific commands, enter "ATH" followed by one of the command letters.

  ATH1 for channel parameter commands.
  ATH2 to view the DIP switch configurations.
  ATH3 for async and sync composite link format commands.
  ATH4 for additional composite link commands.
  ATH5 for miscellaneous commands.
  ATH6 for internal V.29/V.33 composite link modem commands.
  ATH7 for internal DSU commands.
  ATH8 for internal MMH2834 modem commands

For additional help menus, enter one of the following ATH codes to obtain the desired information:

  ATH or ATH0 for General Help.
The H1 Menu is as follows:

**CHANNEL PARAMETER COMMANDS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>BAUD RATE SELECTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>PARITY SELECTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>CHANNEL SELECTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>RESPONSE TIME PRIORITY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>DEST. CHANNEL SELECTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SB</td>
<td>STOP BIT SELECTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DEST. NODE SELECTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SN</td>
<td>LOCAL SOURCE NODE NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>LOCAL ECHO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#S</td>
<td>CHANNEL STATISTICS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>FLOW CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;SL</td>
<td>SELECT LOCAL PARAMETERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;F</td>
<td>READ IN FACTORY DEFAULTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;SR</td>
<td>SELECT DOWNLINE LOAD PARAMETERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>LIST PARAMETERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WL</td>
<td>WORD LENGTH SELECTION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following example will select CHANNEL 1 and set its baud rate to 2400 and the WORD LENGTH to 8 bits:

```
ATC1B2400WL8 <ENTER>
```

For HELP on a specific command, enter “ATH” followed by a command letter.
The H2 Menu is as follows:

**MULTIMUX Eight Position DIP-Switch Definitions and Settings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switch 1</th>
<th>Switch 2</th>
<th>Switch 3</th>
<th>Switch 4</th>
<th>Switch 5</th>
<th>Switch 6, Switch 7, Switch 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Initiate</td>
<td>Link</td>
<td>8/4</td>
<td>Remote</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Channel Group Select</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwn</td>
<td>Device</td>
<td>Channel</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>Used</td>
<td>When MM16 or MMH16 Series is selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UP = ON** INTERNAL 8 CHAN | **ENABLED** SEE TABLE BELOW | **DN = OFF** EXTERNAL 4 CHAN | **DISABLED**

**CURRENT SETTINGS**:

<p>| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 - 4</td>
<td>5 - 8</td>
<td>9 - 12</td>
<td>13 - 16</td>
<td>21 - 24</td>
<td>29 - 32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW#6</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW#7</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW#8</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>UP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Switch 1**

<p>| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mux Mode</td>
<td>Mux Mode</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select</td>
<td>Select</td>
<td>Used</td>
<td>Used</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UP = 16/32 MM**

**DN = 900 MMH/MMV**

**Current Setting**:

<p>| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 5 - Commands

The H3 Mend is as follows:

COMPOSITE LINK FORMAT COMMANDS

#EOFR - SELECTS RECEIVE END OF FRAME CHARACTER FOR ASYNC LINK.

#EOFT - SELECTS TRANSMIT END OF FRAME CHARACTER FOR ASYNC LINK.

$MUXCL - SELECTS INT/EXT CLOCKING OF MUX COMPOSITE LINK.

$MUXSP - SELECTS SPEED OF MUX COMPOSITE LINK WHEN MUX CLOCKING IS INTERNAL OR ASYNC LINK IS SELECTED.

SYNC - SELECTS SYNC COMPOSITE LINK

ASYNC - SELECTS ASYNC COMPOSITE LINK

For HELP on a specific command, enter "ATH" followed by the command letter:

EXAMPLE: ATH$MUXCL "ENTER"

The H4 Menu is as follows:

COMPOSITE LINK COMMANDS

#C CLEAR COMPOSITE STATISTICS

#CLA COMPOSITE LINK ACCESS

#DTR TOGGLE DTR ON THE COMPOSITE LINK

$F LOAD FACTORY DEFAULTS FOR DSU AND ISCC

#FT FLUSH TIMER VALUE

$L LIST COMPOSITE LINK CONFIGURATION

#L LIST COMPOSITE LINK SETTINGS

R RESPONSE TIME PRIORITY

#RB SET AUTO REPORTING BAUD RATE

#RT SET AUTO REPORTING TIME INTERVAL
Chapter 5 - Commands

#S  STATUS REPORTING
#S9  STATUS OF FRONT PANEL LEDS

For HELP on a specific command, enter “ATH” followed by a command letter.

The H5 Menu is as follows:

MISCELLANEOUS COMMANDS

I   ID CODE
#MA  MODEM ACCESS FOR COMMAND MODEM
#RA  REMOTE ACCESS FOR COMMAND MODEM
&T  TEST MODES
&W  SAVE PARAMETERS "WRITE TO MEMORY"
Z   RESET MULTIMUX

For HELP on a specific command, enter “ATH” followed by a command letter.

The H6 Menu is as follows:

Commands to configure the MultiMux Internal V29/V33 modem

$CQ  CABLE EQUALIZER
$EP  ECHO PROTECTOR CONTROL
$F   READ IN FACTORY DEFAULTS FOR MODEM
$L   LIST INTERNAL MODEM PARAMETERS
$LA  LINK AMPLITUDE EQUALIZER
$LD  LINK DELAY EQUALIZER
$MC  MODEM SPEED CONFIGURATION
$RL  MODEM RECEIVE LEVEL
$TL  MODEM TRANSMIT LEVEL
&T   (T/2) ADAPTIVE EQUALIZER
$W   WRITE CONFIGURATIONS TO MODEM #DOES NOT SAVE#
Chapter 5 - Commands

The H7 Menu is as follows:

INTERNAL DSU COMMANDS

#DSUCL       SELECTS CLOCKING FOR INTERNAL DSU.
#DSUSP       SELECTS SPEED FOR INTERNAL DSU.

For HELP on a specific command, enter “ATH” followed by a command letter.

The H8 Menu is as follows:

INTERNAL MMH2834 COMMANDS

$M(ASYNC/SYNC)       SYNC OR ASYNC.
$M(DIAL/LEASED)      DIAL UP OR LEASE LINE
$MWIRE(2/4)           2 OR 4 WIRE LEASE LINE
$MMTL(0/1)            TRANSMIT LEVEL 1 OR -10DB
$M(ANSWER/ORIGINATE) ANSWER OR ORIGINATE MODE FOR LEASED LINE
$MCOMMAND(0/1)       ENABLE OR DISABLE COMMAND MODE
$MTR(28800/91200     DATA TRANSMISSION RATE
          /1440/9600)        

For HELP on a specific command, enter “ATH” followed by a command letter.
## 5.2.2 Channel Parameter Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| BO      | **Channel Off Command**  
The channel off command turns the selected channel off. This command turns off a particular channel or all channels depending on the command. This allows the more efficient use of the dynamically allocated buffers and allows the multiplexer to skip the scanning of unused channels. |
| Bxxxx   | **Baud Rate Select**  
The Bxxxx command selects the bps rate on the indicated channel. The channel bps rate is from 300 bps to 38.4K bps. |
| CO      | **Universal Channel Parameters**  
The Universal Channel Parameters command incorporates the commands that follow it (all prior to a Carriage Return) into all the channels. This allows you to change such conditions as baud rate, word length, parity and flow control on all channels by executing a single command. |
| C1-C8   | **Channel Select**  
The Channel Select command selects an individual channel on which subsequent commands can operate. The Channel Select command must precede any of the other commands but remains in effect until changed. This is so that a string of commands can be entered without preceding each one with a Cx command. |
| DCxx    | **Destination Channel Number**  
This command is not necessary when a MultiMux 900 Series is connected to another MultiMux 900 series. The Destination Channel Number command DCxx is necessary when an MMH904/MMH908 is connected to a MultiMux16 or MultiMux 32 model. The DCxx command specifies the destination channel to which the source channel is communicating. A specific channel can only |
communicate with one other channel. On multinode networks, this command must be entered at both channel locations specifying each other as destinations (channels can pass through two nodes to get to its destination). On point-to-point networks, this parameter can be downline loaded.

**DNxx Destination Node Number**

This command is not necessary when a MultiMux 900 Series is connected to another MultiMux 900 Series. The destination Node Number DNxx is necessary when MMH904/MMH908 is connected to a MultiMux16 or MultiMux32 model.

The DNxx command specifies the node number of the destination node for output operations from a local node. It specifies the destination node of the channels to which the local source channels will connect. For example, if some node in your network is assigned 01 as its number (a node where its SN command was SN01), you can communicate with the 01 location channels by executing a DN01 command. At that point, your local channels will communicate with those at node 01. The specific channel connections will be determined by the “virtual” channel number you have set up with the 8-position DIP-Switch SW6, SW7, and SW8.

**EO-1 Echo Command**

The E0-E1 commands turn on and off the echoplex feature of the MultiMux. When the echo condition is on, the data entered on the channel keyboard is returned to the channel display. The purpose of this is so that in interactive operations an operator will not experience undue delays in seeing data appear on the monitor. When the echo condition is off, the keyboard data is not returned to the monitor. E1 turns on echoplex and E0 turns it off.

**F0-F2 Flow Control Operations**

Flow Control is the means by which data flow is controlled from the channel devices into the MultiMux. Flow Control is necessary when the data handling capacity of an individual channel cannot
keep up with the volume of data sent to it. There are two types of flow control available on the MultiMux. The software based Xon/Xoff and hardware based Clear to Send (CTS). F0 turns flow control off, F1 selects CTS flow control, and F2 selects Xon/Xoff flow control. The way channel devices control the data flow to them from the MultiMux is called Pacing (see Pacing command). The combination of Flow Control for regulating data from individual channel devices and pacing for regulating data to individual channel devices is how data transfers are regulated so that no data is lost.

F3-F4 ENQ/ACK Flow Control

These two commands control the selection of a special flow control system used in Hewlett Packard computer systems. It is sometimes referred to as Enquire/Acknowledge flow control because it’s based on the computer sending an inquiry (ENQ) and then expecting an acknowledgment (ACK). F3 turns on this feature and F4 turns off the feature.

F5-F6 Pacing Control

The Pacing Control command (F5-on, F6-off) is the means used to control data flow to channel devices. Pacing is necessary when devices operating on a mux channel require more than one character time to process the data, the pacing commands initiate control so that data is not lost in the transfer process. The MultiMux is shipped with pacing off and it will have to be turned On if your channel device cannot accommodate the data volume. The pacing method used is determined by the type of flow control.

F7-F8 Pass EIA Signals

The Pass EIA Signal commands (F7-on, F8-off) are the commands that enable or disable individual
channels to receive EIA control signals through the MultiMux. Since in normal interactive operations, the existence of a multiplexer should be transparent to individual users, the Pass EIA Signals command will allow terminals to operate as if they were connected directly to a communications line and not through a multiplexer. This is done by allowing selected pins (signals) on one mux to be passed through to selected pins (signals) on a second remote mux. The following diagram shows how the Pass EIA Signals command routes the selected signals:

F9-F10 PassXon/Xoff
The Pass Xon/Xoff commands, (F9-enable, F10-disable), are active only if Xon/Xoff flow control is active. Also called the “Pass Through” commands, they enable or disable the MultiMux from passing through Xon/Xoff flow control signals. In the Enable mode, the MultiMux will obey the Xon/Xoff commands and pass them on to the channel device. When this command is enabled, a message "TO PREVENT DATA LOSS TO A PRINTER OR OTHER PERIPHERAL WE RECOMMEND USING FLOW CONTROL AND PACING, NOT PASS XON," is sent to the channel device. In the Disable mode, the MultiMux will obey the Xon/Xoff commands and not send them to the channel device. The default condition is for Xon/Xoff Pass Through to be disabled and it normally should remain disabled. However, in situations such as a slow data rate of a channel device, disabling the passing of Xon/Xoff signals may improve throughput by utilizing buffers in the mux.
Chapter 5 - Commands

F-11-F12 Inverted DTR
The Inverted DTR Commands (F11 and F12) work in conjunction with Pacing Control and change the way the MultiMux reacts to the DTR signal. With Xon/Xoff Flow Control and Pacing, you will end up with Xon/Xoff Pacing, and with CTS Flow Control plus Pacing, data flow will be controlled by the presence of the DTR (pin 20) signal on the RS232 interface. F11 turns on Inverted DTR so that a high signal stops data flow and a low starts data flow. F12 turns off Inverted DTR so that it acts normal (high on and low off). If Flow Control is off, Pacing cannot be turned on. If Pacing is off, inverted DTR cannot be turned on.

F13-F14 Xoff/First Char.
F13 is a special pacing command that is called X/off First Character pacing. Selecting F13 causes the MultiMux to stop data flow to the channel device upon receipt of a Xoff Character. The next character from the channel device will start data (it does not have to be an Xon Character). F14 will turn off this feature.

F15-F16 XPC
XPC is a special flow control that is used with the Xon/Xoff flow control. This flow control command changes the characters for stopping and starting data to 65H and 67H. F15 enables XPC flow control. F16 disables XPC flow control.

I0-1 Identification Commands
The Identification commands identify the type of MultiMux. This information is valuable when communicating with Multi-Tech's Technical Support personnel about your unit or its performance. The I0 command identifies the product. The I1 command indicates the unit’s firmware type.

L-L0, L1-L8 List Channel Parameters
The List Channel Parameters command causes the MultiMux to display the condition of the parameters for each channel on the system’s supervisory.
console as shown in the following example. To display the parameters for an individual channel, say channel three, you would enter ATL3 and hit your Return key. To display the parameters for all of the channels, enter ATL0 and then hit your Return key.

### Local Channel Parameter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHN</th>
<th>SPD</th>
<th>WORD</th>
<th>STP</th>
<th>BIT</th>
<th>PARITY</th>
<th>FLOW CONTROL</th>
<th>ENQ/ACK</th>
<th>ECHO</th>
<th>PACE</th>
<th>PASS</th>
<th>PASS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PO-2 Parity Select**

The Parity Select commands set the parity of the MultiMux operations. Under normal operations (default conditions) parity is off and the word length is set at eight bits. Since the MultiMux is intended to be transparent to channel device operation, this combination will pass parity information to the channel devices. The P0 command turns parity off, P1 sets odd parity and P2 sets it at even.

**R Response Time Priority**

The Response Time Priority command determines how long the mux will wait to send data from channel devices relative to each other. An R0 setting is the shortest and R3 the longest. The function of the Response Time Priority commands is to ensure that channel operations which require heavy data transfers, such as program transmissions or print operations, do not use too much of the buffer and reduce the throughput of the other channels to unsatisfactory levels. In such cases, the interactive user who needs immediate responses would experience unreasonable delays. The Response Time Priority numbers 0, 1, 2, and 3 establish the relative time each channel must wait for data. The lower the number the shorter the wait. An R3 number is the most efficient for throughput (allows more data to be assembled before sending a block) so if your mux is used mainly for printing an R3 setting is the best. R0 provides the fastest response time so that your interactive users should...
use an R0 setting. If the mux is configured mainly for interactive users, R0 is the best setting.

**SB1, SB1.5, SB2**  
**Stop Bits**

The Stop Bit commands set the number of stop bits used in asynchronous characters. The default condition is one stop bit SB1. An SB1 command sets one, an SB1.5 command sets 1.5, and an SB2 command sets two stop bits.

**SN**  
**Source Node Number**

This command is not necessary when a MultiMux 900 Series is connected to another MultiMux 900 Series. SN is necessary when an MMH904/MMH908 is connected to a MultiMux 16 or MultiMux32 model. The SN command specifies the node number of the local node. This number is determined by you and can be any decimal number up to 255. It should be assigned when you are designing your network and needs to be unique to any other node in your network. Remember that the node number selected will be used by other nodes (using a DNxxx command) when accessing the node. For example, if you assign 124 as the SN of a local node (SN124 command), accessing that node from another node requires 124 in the other node’s Destination Node’s number command (DN124).

**WL5-8**  
**Word Length Select**

The Word Length Select commands set the word length for asynchronous communications. The selections available are 5, 6, 7, and 8 bits which correspond to WL5 through WL8.
Chapter 5 - Commands

&F Load Factory Parameters
The factory default command resets the MultiMux parameters to their original factory settings. They are as follows:
Channel Speed: 19200 bps
Word Length: 8 bits
Stop Bits: One
Parity: None
Flow Control: XON/XOFF
Enq/Ack Control: Off
Echo: Off
Pacing: Off
Pass EIA: Off
Pass Xon/Xoff: Off
Response Time Priority: 3

&SL Select Local Parameters
The Select Local Parameters command lists the local channel parameters and enables you to update them. After the execution of this command, all other commands will act on the local parameter set. An &W command stores the parameters. When power is turned on, the local parameter mode is in effect.

&SR Select Downline Load Parameters
The Select Downline Load Parameters command lists the remote mux channel parameters and enables you to update them. After execution of this command, all other commands will act on the downline parameter set. To send a new set of parameters to the remote MultiMux unit, 1) the Downline Load switch (8-position DIP switch SW1) must be set properly, 2) then executing an ATZ or powering off your unit sends the parameters to the remote mux. Execute an &W to store the parameters.
The Channel Status command displays the individual channel percentage activity levels and signal pin status. The status message is displayed in the following format.

**STATISTICS FOR CHANNEL NUMBER XX**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RECEIVE FLOW CONTROL TIME :</th>
<th>00 HRS 00MIN 00SEC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUFFER UTILIZATION :</td>
<td>00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIA STATUS:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLOW CONTROL REQUEST SENT?:</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACING REQUEST RECEIVED?:</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIN #:</td>
<td>4/RTS 5/CTS 6/DSR 8/DCD 20/DTR 22/RI 25/OOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE :</td>
<td>INPUT OUTPUT OUTPUT OUTPUT INPUT OUTPUT INPUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUS :</td>
<td>LO HI HI HI LO LO LO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#S1-S8 Channel Status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PINS</th>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>STATUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4/RTS</td>
<td>INPUT</td>
<td>LO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/CTS</td>
<td>INPUT</td>
<td>HI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6/DSR</td>
<td>INPUT</td>
<td>HI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8/DCD</td>
<td>INPUT</td>
<td>HI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20/DTR</td>
<td>OUTPUT</td>
<td>LO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22/RI</td>
<td>OUTPUT</td>
<td>LO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25/OOS</td>
<td>OUTPUT</td>
<td>LO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 5.2.3 Composite Link Commands

The Composite Link commands perform the function of a system monitor. In addition to displaying the information available on the MultiMux’s LED display, they also provide additional network statistical information. The purpose of the commands are to allow network monitoring via the supervisory port as an alternative to viewing the LED indicators. The various status commands and their functions are detailed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| #C      | Clear Composite Statistics  
          The Clear Composite Statistics command clears the composite statistics record without resetting the entire MultiMux unit. |
| $F      | Load Modem Default  
          The Load Modem Default command returns the status of the internal composite link modem or DSU to its original status as shipped from the factory. The default conditions for a 9600 bps modem are as follows:  
          - Speed: 9600  
          - RCV Level: -43 dbm  
          - TX Level: 0 dbm  
          - Cable Equalization: 0.0km  
          - Link Amp: off  
          - Link Delay: off  
          - T/2 Equalization: T2  
          - Echo Protect: off  
          - Test Mode: off |
| #FT     | Flush Timer Value  
          This command is necessary when the mux is used with Alpha-Microcomputer and Wyse Terminals. The command allows for the proper use of the function keys as indicated on the keys. The #FT0 command clears the function and sets the flush time value to |
10 msec and \#FT1 sets the flush time value to 20 msec. The default is \#FT0.

$L

**List Composite Link Configuration**

The List Composite Link Configuration command causes the MultiMux to display its internal composite link parameters on the supervisory console. Five different parameter displays can be shown depending on the internal composite link device. The first example shows the default parameters for a 9600 bps internal modem. Example two shows the 14.4K bps internal modem. The third example shows two sets of parameters for an internal the MMH2834 internal modem. The fourth example shows the MultiMux configured for a 19.2K bps external composite link modem (8-position DIP switch SW2 in the down position). Example five shows the MultiMux configured for an internal composite link DSU.

**Example 1: 9600 bps Internal Modem**

```
V29/9600 -0DB -43DB 0.0KM OFF OFF T2 OFF OFF
```

**Example 2: 14.4K bps Internal Modem**

```
V33/14400 -0DB -43DB 0.0KM OFF OFF T2 OFF OFF
```

**Example 3: MMH2834 Internal Modem**

```
MMH2834 SYNC 57600 EXTERNAL OFF FF FF OFF
```

**Example 4: 19.2K bps External Composite Link Modem**

```
28800 SYNCH 4WIRE ORIGINATE 0DB ON
```

**Example 5: Internal Composite Link DSU**

```
DSU SYNC 56000 DSU N/A N/A OFF
```

#L

**List Composite Link Settings**

This command lists the status of the link configuration parameters. The display indicates the
conditions that affect the link’s operation, such as the downline load, modem type, flush timer value and the response time setting.

**Local MultiMux Composite Settings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INITIATE DOWN</th>
<th>MODEM TYPE</th>
<th>FLUSH TIME</th>
<th>RESPONSE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>10ms</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**#RB**

Status Report Baud Rate

This command sets the baud rate of the status report generated by the #S0 command on the system supervisor console display. The speed options are as follows:

- `#RB300` : 300 bps
- `#RB1200` : 1200 bps
- `#RB2400` : 2400 bps
- `#RB4800` : 4800 bps
- `#RB9600` : 9600 bps
- `#RB19200` : 19200 bps

**#RT0-99**

Status Report Time

This command sets the time interval in hours at which the status report generated by the #S0 command is displayed on the system supervisor console display. The intervals are in hour increments from 1 to 99 hours with `#RT0` being the off condition.

**$Muxl**

Inactivity Timer

The inactivity timer allows the mux to drop DTR which causes the modem to hang up when no characters are received on any channel for the specified time. The timer is enabled with the `$Muxl` command where the xx is the desired inactivity time in minutes (00-99 minutes). When a character is received on a channel, the mux raises the DTR signal allowing the modem to dial. When the xx is 00, the timer is off. The default for the inactivity timer is off.
**#S0 Composite Link Status Report**

This command generates a status message for display on the system supervisor console display. The message is in the following format:

**COMPOSITE STATISTICS**

- **ELAPSED TIME**: 00 DAYS 00 HRS 00 MIN.
- **BLOCKS TRANSMITTED**: 0
- **RETRANSMITS**: 0
- **BLOCKS RECEIVED**: 0
- **RECEIVE BLOCK ERRORS**: 0
- **LINK ALARMS**: 0
- **REMOTE DOWNS**: 0
- **RECEIVE FLOW CONTROL TIME**: 00 HRS 00 MIN 00 SEC.
- **AUTOMATIC REPORTING**: OFF 19200 BAUD

**#S9 LED Status**

This command displays the MultiMux front panel LED Status in the following format:

This is the current status of the front panel LEDs:

```
# = ON    BLANK = OFF
R BUFFER  F  L  R  T  COMPOSITE
E FULLNESS L  I  E  E  LINK
T LEVEL   O  N  M  S
R          C  K  O  T  C
A           T  T  A
N           R  A  E  R
S           L  L  M  R
M           R  A  D  O  C  I
I           C  R  W  D  T  E
T 1 2 3  V  M  N  E  S  R
```

#  
#
5.2.4 Composite Link Format Commands

**#EOFR**  
**Receive End Of Frame Character**  
The Receive End Of Frame character lets the MultiMux accept an End of Frame character when the composite link is in Async mode. When the composite link is in async mode, the #EOFRxx command determines the End of Frame character by the hexadecimal value of xx. The Receive End of Frame Character should only be set under the direction of Tech Support. The default value for the MultiMux is that the End of Frame character is FF hex.

**#EOFT**  
**Transmit End Of Frame Character**  
The Transmit End Of Frame character lets the MultiMux generate an End of Frame character when the composite link is in Async mode. When the composite link is in Async mode, the #EOFTxx command determines the End of Frame character by the hexadecimal value of xx. The Transmit End of Frame Character should only be set under the direction of Tech Support. The default value for the MultiMux is that the End of Frame character is FF hex.

**$MUXCL**  
**Mux Clock**  
The Mux Clock command sets the clocking for the composite link. This command enables the MultiMux to accept timing from either it's internal timing oscillator or derive timing from a synchronous full-duplex external device ($MUXCLE). The $MUXCL command is used any time an external link device is connected to the link. The default condition for the MultiMux is external clocking.

**$MUXSP**  
**Mux Speed**  
The Mux Speed command selects the clocking speed when clocking is provided by the MultiMux. The only time the mux speed needs to be set is when the MultiMux is providing the clocking. The Mux Speed commands are as follows:
Chapter 5 - Commands

$MUXSP 2400 $MUXSP 4800
$MUXSP 7200 $MUXSP 9600
$MUXSP 14400 $MUXSP 19200
$MUXSP 38400 $MUXSP 57600
$MUXSP 64000 $MUXSP 76800
$MUXSP 115200 $MUXSP 128000

$MUXB

**MUX BACK-TO-BACK**

The Mux Back-to-Back ($MUXB) command is only used during testing of the composite link when the back-to-back cable is connected between two MultiMuxes. The default value is ($MUXB0) and is used during normal operation. In the testing mode with the back-to-back cable connected, the ($MUXB1) command is used.

#SYNC

**SYNC**

The Sync command configures the composite link for Synchronous mode. When configuring the composite link for synchronous mode and internal clocking, the Mux Speed command sets the speed of the composite link. If the composite link is in synchronous mode and external clocking is used, the Mux Speed command is not used. The default condition for the composite link is Sync mode.

#ASYNC

**ASYNC**

The Async command is used to set the composite link to Asynchronous mode (#ASYNC). When the composite link is configured for Asynchronous mode, the Mux Speed command must be set for the composite link speed. The Mux Clocking command is not used in Asynchronous mode. The default condition for the composite link is Sync mode.

#CLA

**Composite Link Access**

The Composite Link Access command allows you to communicate thru the command port to the composite link. The #CLA1 command enables the command port to communicate with the composite link in order to reconfigure the composite link device.
Chapter 5 - Commands

#CLA0

The #CLA0 disables access from the command port to the composite link. The default condition is no access to the composite link thru the command port.

#DTR

Toggle DTR

The Toggle DTR command (#DTR) drops DTR for 500 msec on the composite link. The Toggle DTR command is used for DTR dialing with an external dial-up modem.
### 5.2.5 Internal 9600/14.4K Composite Link Modem Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$MC$</td>
<td>Modem Configuration Select</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This command configures the operations speed at which the internal composite link modem will operate. The possible configurations are as follows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$MC0$: V.29/9600 bps</td>
<td>$MC0$: V.29/9600 bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$MC1$: V.29/7200 bps</td>
<td>$MC1$: V.29/7200 bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$MC2$: V.29/4800 bps</td>
<td>$MC2$: V.29/4800 bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$MC3$: V.33/14400 bps</td>
<td>$MC3$: V.33/14400 bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$MC4$: V.33/12000 bps</td>
<td>$MC4$: V.33/12000 bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$EP0-2$</td>
<td>Echo Protect Tone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Echo Protect Tone command sets the presence and length of the echo protect tones generated by the modem. With an echo protect tone present, the modem will send a tone on the line prior to connection. The $EP0$ command shuts off echo protection on the line. This parameter should be changed only under the direction of Multi-Tech's Technical Support personnel. The echoprotect tone commands are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$EP0$: off (default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$EP1$: short at 30 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$EP2$: long at 185 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$LA0-2$</td>
<td>Link Amplitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This command enables cable equalization that compensates for amplitude distortion in the public telephone network that is caused by elements other than the cable to and from the central office. The $LA1$ command compensates for the typical distortion found in a survey done of long distance lines in Japan and the $LA2$ command compensates for conditions based on a survey done in the U.S.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 5 - Commands

$LA0: Off (default)
$LA1: Japan Level
$LA2: U.S. Level

$LD0-2 Link Delay
This command enables cable equalization that compensates for delay distortion in the public telephone network in a similar manner to the amplitude done by the Link Amplitude command.
$LD0: Off (default)
$LD1: Japan Level
$LD2: U.S. Level

$CQ0-3 Cable Equalization
The Cable Equalization command incorporates a compromise equalizer that minimizes the effect of how much direct wiring there is in the modem’s network. The amount of copper wiring carrying an analog signal affects the data transmissions so that the lower frequencies are attenuated less than the higher frequencies. The longer the cable the more pronounced the effect. Each of these commands will compensate for the effect according to its listed distance. Unless a problem with modem retraining or a high error rate occurs, no equalization will be necessary.
$CQ0: 0.0 km (Default)
$CQ1: 1.8 km
$CQ2: 3.6 km
$CQ3: 7.2 km

$RL0-1 Receive Level
The Receive Level Command selects the sensitivity level of the modem to incoming transmissions. The level settings are in dbm increments. The -43 dbm level is the default condition which makes the unit able to receive very low level signals. As the sensitivity becomes less, the modem requires a stronger signal. This parameter should only be changed under the direction of service personnel.
Chapter 5 - Commands

The Receive Level settings are as follows:

$RL0: -43 dbm (default)
$RL1: -26 dbm

$TL0-7 Transmit

The Transmit Level Command selects the level of the modem Level output transmissions. The closer the transmit level is to zero the greater the level (strength) of the output signal. This parameter should only be changed under the direction of service personnel. The default condition for the transmit level is 0 dbm. The transmit level settings are as follows:

$TL0:  0 dbm (default)
$TL1: -2 dbm
$TL2: -4 dbm
$TL3: -6 dbm
$TL4: -8 dbm
$TL5: -10 dbm
$TL6: -12 dbm
$TL7: -14 dbm

$T1-2 T Level

This command selects the type of adaptive equalizer used by the receiver. In most cases, a two taps per baud spread over 16 bits gives the best performance because of the increased sample rate and the resulting reduction of alias errors. In cases where the line has ringing or echoing, a one tap per baud spread over 32 bits may be necessary.

$T1:  T/2 with one tap per baud
$T2:  T/2 with two taps per baud (default)

$W Write Configurations to Modem

The Write Configurations to Modem command ($W) incorporates any updated internal modem parameters into the operation of the internal modem on a temporary basis. This permits you to try various configurations before storing them in memory by executing the &W command.
## 5.2.6 Internal MMH2834 Modem Configuration Commands

The internal MMH2834 modem configuration commands configure the composite link for the internal MMH2834 modem. Additional commands for setting up the modem are provided in Appendix J.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$M(ASYNC/SYNC)</td>
<td>Internal MMH2834 Modem Sync/Async Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$MSYNC</td>
<td>The sync or async mode of the MMH2834 modem is enabled by the $M(ASYNC/SYNC) command. The $MSYNC command places the MMH2834 modem in sync mode. The $MASYNC command places the MMH modem in async mode. The default value is async mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M(Dial/Leased)</td>
<td>Internal MMH2834 Modem Dial/Leased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$MDial</td>
<td>The Dial/Lease Line $M(Dial/Leased) command selects the type composite link line the MMH2834 is set for. The $MDial command places the MMH2834 modem in a dial mode. The $MLEased command places the M2834 modem in lease line mode. The default is dial-up mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$MWire(2/4)</td>
<td>Internal MMH2834 Modem 2-Wire/4-Wire Lease Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$MWire(2)</td>
<td>The 2 or 4 Wire Lease Line $MWire(2/4) command places the MMH2834 modem in 2-wire or 4-wire mode. The $MWire(2) configures the MMH2834 modem for 2-wire lease line operation. The $MWire(4) configures the MMH2834 modem for 4-wire lease line operation. The default value is 4-wire lease line operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$MTL(1/10)</td>
<td>Internal MMH2834 Modem Transmit Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$MTL(0)</td>
<td>The Transmit Level $MTL(0/10) command selects the decibel level for output transmissions. The closer the transmit level is to zero the greater the level (strength) of the output signal. This parameter should only be changed under the direction of service personnel. The default condition is 0dbm ($MTL(0))</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
$M, #M  Internal MMH2834 Modem Lease Line Answer/Originate Mode
The Answer/Originate Mode $M (Answer/Originate) command sets the lease line frequency for the MMH2834 modem originating a call and the remote MMH2834 that is receiving the call. The #M(Answer) command places the MMH2834 in answer mode. The default mode for the MMH2834 is answer mode.

$MCommand(0/1)  Internal MMH2834 Modem Command Mode
The Command Mode $MCommand (0/1) allows you to communicate through the command port to the composite link. The $MCommand (1) command enables the command port to communicate with the composite link in order to reconfigure the MMH2834. The $MCommand(0) disables access from the command port to the composite link. The default condition is for access enabled thru the command port to the MMH2834.

$MTR  Internal MMH2834 Modem Data Transmission Rate (28800/19200/14400/9600)
The Data Transmission Rate $MTR(28800/19200/14400/9600) sets the baud rate at which the MMH2834 operates. The $MTR(28800) places the MMH2834 composite link at a baud rate of 28.8K bps. The default baud rate is 28800 bps.

Internal MMH2834 Modem DTR Dialing
DTR Dialing allows the MMH2834 modem to dial a stored phone number when the mux is reset. A series of AT commands set up DTR Dialing. The following AT commands configure the MMH2834 modem for DTR Dialing:

AT#CLA1 - Access to modem
ATDT (Number Modem to Dial) N0
AT$D1 - DTR Dialing command
AT&W - Store New Parameters to Memory
ATCLA0 - Exist modem command mode

Additional AT commands are described in Appendix D.
### 5.2.7 Internal Composite Link DSU Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$DSUCL</td>
<td>DSU Clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The DSU Clock command allows the internal DSU to accept timing from its internal timing oscillator ($DSUCLI) or from the DDS Network's Receive Bipolar Signal. DDS Clocking command ($DSUCLD) is used whenever the internal DSU is connected to DDS network line. The $DSUCLD command is the factory default and automatically configures the MultiMux clocking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$DSUSP</td>
<td>DSU Speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The DSU Speed command sets the speed of the internal DSU. The default DSU speed is 56000 bps. The DSU speed commands are as follows: $DSUSP2400 $DSUSP4800 $DSUSP9600 $DSUSP19200 $DSUSP56000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 5.2.8 Test Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&amp;T1-2 MemoryTest</td>
<td>There are two memory tests available on the MultiMux. The first test (&amp;T1) will alter the contents of the basic system memory, which is automatically restored when power is turned on to the system or when a reset command is executed. The second memory test (&amp;T2) alters the contents of the memory that stores parameters. When this test is executed, a warning is given that stored parameters will be destroyed. If the Memory Test 2(&amp;T2) passes, the factory default parameters will be loaded into your MultiMux. When executing any of the memory tests, a complete cycle is indicated by a test passed or failed message on the supervisory console. If the test fails, a RAM address is given and the read and write values are shown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;T3</td>
<td>Not used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;T4 Test Mode 4</td>
<td>Test Mode 4 is the Analog Loop test which checks the operation of a local MultiMux. This test mode will cause data entered on channel device keyboards to be echoed back to the device’s monitor. The entered data goes through the MultiMux plus the digital and analog sides of the internal modem before being returned to the device monitor. This test will not run with an external modem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;T5 Test Mode 5</td>
<td>Test Mode 5 is the Digital Loop test which causes data from the composite link to be echoed through the analog and digital sides of the internal modem and back to the link. This command puts your MultiMux in loop back so the MultiMux at the other end of the composite link can transmit from a channel device and have the information echoed back to the device.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 5 - Commands

&T6 Test Mode 6
Test Mode 6 is the Remote Analog Loop test which causes any data from the composite link to be echoed through just the analog half of the internal modem back to the link. The function of this command is similar to Test Mode 5 except it checks only the modem’s analog circuitry. This test is not used if your MultiMux is configured with a DSU.

&T7 Test Mode 7
Test Mode 7 is the Switch and LED operational test. By running your MultiMux in this test mode, you can switch the eight DIP-switches and verify that they work by corresponding LEDs being lit.

&T8 Test Mode 8
Test Mode 8 is the Non-Volatile Memory test. Its function is to check the proper operation of the MultiMux’s battery backed storage of operational parameters. This test will overwrite the stored parameters.

&T9 Test Mode 9
Test Mode 9 is the Watch-Dog Timer test. This test checks the MultiMux’s Watch-Dog circuitry. The function of the circuitry is to return the mux to normal operating mode if, for some reason, its operation becomes erratic.

&T10 Test Mode 10
Test Mode 10 is the internal 9600 bps composite modem memory test. When operating properly, this test displays cycle counts of completed read/write cycles on the system supervisor display console.
5.2.9 Command Modem commands

The command modem select and remote access commands are described in this section. Additional command modem AT commands are provided in Appendix D.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#MA</td>
<td>Command Modem Select</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Command Modem Select command (#MA1) sends all subsequent commands generated on your supervisory console to the command modem. The various commands for the command modem are AT command set compatible with those described in Appendix D. The #MA1 command enables the command modem. The #MA0 command disables the command modem input and hangs up the phone line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#RA</td>
<td>Remote Command Modem Access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Remote Command Modem Access (#RA1) command allows commands to be received by a MultiMux through it command modem (allows the command modem to answer an incoming call). This permits updating of the mux remotely through the command modem. All commands received on the command modem after calling in will be accepted by the mux as if they were generated by a supervisory console. This condition will exist as long as there is a carrier established. The #RA0 command disabled remote input through the command modem access (disables Auto Answering).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 6- Operating Procedures
6.1 Introduction

The following procedures assume that your MultiMuxes (local and remote) have been installed properly and the appropriate channel devices have been connected to each channel.

6.2 MultiMux Operating Procedures

The MultiMux operating procedures cover entering parameters for both your local and remote MultiMux units.

Table 6-1. MultiMux Operating Procedures

Channel

1. Turn power on to your MultiMux and supervisory console, type AT and then hit Return. If you get an OK message back, you are communicating with the command port.

2. Execute the parameter display command to display current channel parameter status for your local MultiMux by entering the following:

   ATL (hit Return)

   The following will be displayed on your supervisory console:

   **Local Channel Parameter**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHN</th>
<th>SPD</th>
<th>STP</th>
<th>WORD</th>
<th>BIT</th>
<th>FLOW</th>
<th>PARITY</th>
<th>ENQ</th>
<th>CONTROL</th>
<th>ACK</th>
<th>ECHO</th>
<th>PASS</th>
<th>PASS</th>
<th>PASS</th>
<th>EIA</th>
<th>XON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>ENQ</td>
<td>PARITY</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>ENQ</td>
<td>PARITY</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>ENQ</td>
<td>PARITY</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>ENQ</td>
<td>PARITY</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If your MultiMux is communicating with a MultiMux MM16/32 and the 4-position DIP-Switches SW-1 and SW-2 are open, the following screen is displayed. The channel numbers shown in the chart will be the same as those virtual channel numbers selected by the 8-position DIP switch SW-6, SW-7 and SW-8. A new column (DEST) is added when communicating with a MM16/32 or MMH16/32. Destination channel is set with the DC command.
Chapter 5 - Commands

Table 6-1. MultiMux Operating Procedures (cont.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source Node #01</th>
<th>Destination Node #02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Channel Parameter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHN</th>
<th>SPD</th>
<th>WORD</th>
<th>BIT</th>
<th>FLOW</th>
<th>ENQ/</th>
<th>PASS</th>
<th>PASS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 To reconfigure the channel parameters to match your actual channel requirements enter commands as described in Chapter 5 or Appendix D of this manual.

4 If you change operational parameters they are not incorporated into your running system until you execute a Store New Parameters (&W) command:

AT&W (hit Return)

The parameters will be stored in nonvolatile memory and become effective immediately. When power is turned off, the parameters will be saved.

Composite Link

5 If you wish to display the composite link modem status, execute the Modem Display command by entering the following:

AT$L (hit Return)

The following will be displayed on your system monitor if your MultiMux is configured for a V.34/28800 internal composite link modem:

```
LINK LINK MUX MUX BACK TO EOF XMT EOF RCV LOOP
DEVICE FORMAT SPEED CLOCKING BACK CHARACTER CHARACTER BACK
MMH2834 SYNC 57600 EXTERNAL OFF FF FF OFF
```

The following will be displayed on your system monitor if your MultiMux is configured for an external composite link sync modem:

```
LINK LINK MUX MUX EOF XMT EOF RCV LOOP
DEVICE FORMAT SPEED CLOCKING CHARACTER CHARACTER BACK
EXTERNAL SYNC 19200 EXTERNAL FF FF OFF
```
Chapter 5 - Commands

The following will be displayed on your system monitor if your MultiMux is configured with an internal composite link DSU:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LINK</th>
<th>LINK</th>
<th>DSU</th>
<th>DSU</th>
<th>EOF XMT</th>
<th>EOF RCV</th>
<th>LOOP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSU</td>
<td>SYNC</td>
<td>56000</td>
<td>DSU</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the internal composite link modem is either a V.34/28800, the INTERNAL LINK DEVICE Modems MMH2834 LED on the front panel is ON.

If your MultiMux is configured for an external composite link sync modem, the External Composite Link XMT and CTS LEDs are ON.

If the external composite link modem has a V.35 interface, the V.35 LED is also ON. For placement of the V.24/V.35 shunt, refer to the V.24/V.35 Shunt in the Configuration Chapter (Chapter 3) of this manual.

If your MultiMux is configured for an internal composite link DSU, the Internal Composite Link Device DSU LED is ON.

5 (cont.)

Based on the listed modem status conditions, reconfigure the parameters to the conditions required in your particular installation by entering the appropriate Internal Composite Link Modem Configuration Commands as described in Chapter 5 or Appendix D of this manual. If you wish to save new parameters, you must execute a \texttt{AT&W} command.

6 If you wish to display the remote parameter status screen for downline loading, execute the Select Downline Load parameters command by entering the following:

\texttt{AT&SR (hit Return)}

The following will be displayed on your supervisory console:

**Downline Load Channel Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHN</th>
<th>SPD</th>
<th>WORD</th>
<th>BIT</th>
<th>PARITY</th>
<th>FLOW CONTROL</th>
<th>ENQ/ACK</th>
<th>ECHO</th>
<th>PACE</th>
<th>PASS</th>
<th>PASS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** This display is not a listing of the actual parameters, but shows what can be downline loaded.
7 To reconfigure a channel based on your actual channel requirements, enter commands as described in Chapter 5 or Appendix D of this manual. To save new parameters, you must again execute an AT&W command.

**Downline Load**

8 If you are downline loading remote parameters, your 8-position DIP switch SW1 must be in the UP (open) position, refer to the 8-position DIP Switch in the Configuration Chapter (Chapter 3) of this manual. The other mux in your network must be configured properly and have its 8-position DIP switch SW1 in the DOWN (closed) position. You then can execute a Reset command (Z) to send the new parameters to your remote mux unit. An MMH904/MMH908 unit cannot down line load parameters to an MM16/MM32 or MMH16/MMH32 unit.

9 To return to local parameter display and control, execute a Select Local Parameter command by entering the following:

AT&SL (hit Return)

**Status Reporting**

10 If you wish to use the status display and auto reporting feature, execute the Status Reporting command by entering the following:

AT#S0 (hit Return)

The following will be displayed on your system monitor:

```
ELAPSED TIME : 00 DAYS 00 HRS 00 MIN.
BLOCKS TRANSMITTED : 0
RETRANSMITS : 0
BLOCKS RECEIVED : 0
RECEIVE BLOCK ERRORS : 0
LINK ALARMS : 0
REMOTE DOWNS : 0
RECEIVE FLOW CONTROL TIME: 00 HRS 00 MIN 00 SEC.
AUTOMATIC REPORTING : OFF 9600 BAUD
```

To select the bps rate and time interval at which the above status screen will appear, execute a #RBxx and #RTxx commands as described in Chapter 5 or Appendix D of this manual.
6.3 Command Modem Operating Procedures

A wide variety of autodial operations and modem options can be controlled when the command modem is in the command mode. Command modem access commands are described in Chapter 5. Appendix D describes the general AT commands in detail.

Table 6-2. Command Modem Operating Procedures

1. Your supervisory console must be set to 2400 bps or less to communicate with the command modem. Execute the Command Modem Select command by entering the following:

   AT#MA1 (hit Return)

   The following will be displayed on your supervisory console when connected and in command mode:

   COMMAND MODEM ACCESS ON

   You may now enter the commands for the command modem as described in Appendix D.

2. You can choose to have the “Result Codes” displayed in a “verbose” format (complete English words), or in a “terse” format (single digit numbers). The standard factory format is verbose. If you wish to change to terse format, enter the Result Code Digit command as follows:

   ATV0 (hit Return)

   You can also choose to completely eliminate the display of all of the Result Codes. This is accomplished by executing a Quiet (Q) command.

   Before dialing your remote MultiMux, you must make sure that it is ready to accept calls through its command modem. This can be accomplished by having its 8-position DIP switch SW-4 set to the OPEN (UP) position, or a Remote Command Modem Access command (#RA1) must be executed on the remote MultiMux unit.

3. You are now ready to dial the phone number of your remote MultiMux. To dial a phone number you use the Dial (D) command. You can use Tone (T) dialing or Pulse (P) dialing and insert Automatic Pauses in Dialing (,) for functions such as dialing through a PBX switchboard. Refer to Appendix D for detailed descriptions of
dialing commands.

For example, enter the following to dial a phone number (555-1212) through a switchboard.

ATD9,5551212 (hit Return)

When a carrier signal is detected, the Connect (1) Result Code is displayed.

If no carrier is detected, the No Carrier (3) Result Code is displayed after about 30 seconds.

4. You are now communicating with your remote MultiMux. Any commands you now execute will be done by the remote unit. For instance, to request status of the remote system execute the List Channel Parameters Command by entering the following:

ATL (hit Return)

The following, which will be an actual listing of the remote unit’s channel parameters, will appear on your supervisory console:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHN</th>
<th>SPD</th>
<th>WORD</th>
<th>STP</th>
<th>PARITY</th>
<th>FLOW</th>
<th>ENQ</th>
<th>ECHO</th>
<th>PACE</th>
<th>PASS</th>
<th>PASS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>XON/XOFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To end your call to the remote site you can either terminate the whole command modem operation and put your supervisory console back into communications with your local MultiMux or you can end the current call and remain connected to your command modem for additional remote communications.

To end the current call and place the supervisory console control back to the local MultiMux, enter the following command:

AT#MA0 (hit Return)

To end the call and remain connected to your command modem, enter the following command:

+++ (hit Return)

Wait for the OK (0) Result code to be displayed on your supervisory console, then enter the following:

ATZ (hit Return)
Chapter 6 - Operating Procedures

7.1 Introduction

The MultiMux is designed to make it easy to operate and maintain. The procedures in this chapter will help isolate any problems you have to a specific component of your network, at which point you will be instructed to call the appropriate personnel or execute commands to adjust operating conditions.

There are no specific repair procedures besides command execution and switch settings that you are expected to perform in MultiMux maintenance.

An important part of the MultiMux design is its remote diagnostic capabilities. Our Tech Support department personnel can dial-up your MultiMux through the command modem and execute special diagnostics that will help find problems fast. When you’re stuck on a problem, do not hesitate to Technical Support for help. Our staff may have encountered your problem before and can help you quickly. See Chapter 8 of this manual.

7.2 Importance of Composite Statistics

The Composite Link Status Command AT#S0 provides additional information concerning the operation of your composite link that can aid you in testing for problems. The composite report generated by this command can be very valuable when used in conjunction with Analog Loopback testing. For example, if your REMOTE DWN indicator is on, you could run an Analog Loopback test to make sure the failure is not in the MultiMux. If the test runs correctly, you then can check the composite statistics for additional information.

The data in the composite status report will tell you more about line failure conditions. The following items are on your composite status report:

- ELAPSED TIME : 00 DAYS 00 HRS 00 MIN.
- BLOCKS TRANSMITTED : 0
- RETRANSMITS : 0
- BLOCKS RECEIVED : 0
- RECEIVE BLOCK ERRORS : 0
- LINK ALARMS : 0
- REMOTE DOWNS : 0
- RECEIVE FLOW CONTROL TIME : 00 HRS 00 MIN 00 SEC.
- AUTOMATIC REPORTING : OFF 9600 BAUD

Comparing the number of blocks transmitted with the number of
retransmits needed to get the data through can indicate a line problem. Comparing the blocks received and receive block errors indicates the same problem from the other end of the link. The comparative numbers that you might encounter could be 10,000 blocks transmitted (or received) with 500 or 1000 retransmits (or receive block errors).

Link Alarms simply tell you that there are some sort of problems on the link. You will find that the Link Alarm numbers will correspond to the Retransmit and Receive Block numbers. Specifically, a Link Alarm means that it has been 10 seconds since the MultiMux has received an acknowledgment. Normally three acknowledgments will be received during a 10 second period.

The Remote Down entry means that a MultiMux has sent data 30 times and could not get it through (the link has been broken).

The other entries in the composite status report do not apply to link problems.

7.3 Test Cables

If you are using the MultiMux internal composite link modem, there are two test cables provided which can be used to help checkout your system (refer to Figure 7-1). The MultiMux Test cable is a special back-to-back composite link test cable that can connect your two MultiMux locally before installing them using a phone line. This cable will allow you to verify operation of all aspects of the MultiMux prior to actual installation. The second test cable is the Composite Link Loopback cable. Its function is to loopback the modem’s signal to itself (analog loopback) so that you can check the function of the MultiMux while installed without having to use the composite link phone line. If you are using an external synchronous modem for link communications, refer to its documentation for testing procedures.
Chapter 6 - Operating Procedures

If you have any problems in performing these procedures, contact the Tech Support department for assistance, refer to Chapter 8.

**Using the Test Cable**

![Diagram showing MultiMux connected with Test Cable and Internal Composite Connector](image)

**Note:** Used locally before installation to verify operation of entire system except composite link.

**Using the Composite Link Loopback Cable**

![Diagram showing MultiMux connected with Composite Link Loopback Cable](image)

**Note:** Initiate Downline Load must be off for loopback testing.

**Figure 7-1 Off Line Test Modes**
7.4 Troubleshooting Guide

The following guide is set up as a series of possible conditions, causes and suggested fixes or steps in finding the failing unit. Because of the different manufacturer’s equipment involved in typical multiplexer networks, you may encounter “finger pointing” as to who is at fault. Who is at fault is not as important as getting you back on line as soon as possible. The intent of the following guide is to indicate the most probable cause of specific error conditions, but, since similar conditions may account for a number of different failures, the following guide is just that: a guide to troubleshooting.

The parts of your mux network are:

- Channel devices (printers, terminals, pc’s, etc.)
- Channel Communications (RS232 cabling, synchronous modems, etc.)
- MultiMux control units
- Synchronous link modems (internal Multi-Tech or external)
- Composite link communications line (2-wire or 4-wire leased line with internal or external modems)
- Dial-up composite link communications line with internal or external modem
- Digital composite link communications line with internal or external DSU

Once you have found the probable cause of your problem, refer to the specific manual chapter for additional help or contact our Technical Support, refer to Chapter 8.
Table 7-1. Troubleshooting Guide

The following symptoms are typical of problems you might encounter:

- Supervisory Console not communicating with mux command port
- Supervisory Console not communicating with command modem
- Garbage on Supervisory console screen
- Composite Link down with CTS, XMT and REMOTE DWN LEDs ON
- Composite Link down with CO, CTS, XMT and RCV LEDs ON and REMOTE DWN LED ON
- Composite link down with CO CTS and REMOTE DWN LEDs ON
- Composite link and all channels down with REMOTE DWN and all channel RCV LEDs ON
- Flashing LINK ALARM LED
- All channel devices not communicating with mux, composite link up with CO, CTS,XMT and RCV LEDs ON and REMOTE DWN OFF
- Some channel devices not communicating with MultiMux and composite link up
- Channel device losing data

Note: If you continue to have difficulty after applying the solutions to these problems (found on pages 123-126), contact Technical Support for assistance, refer to Chapter 8.
## Chapter 6 - Operating Procedures

### Supervisory Console not communicating with mux command port

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communications software not installed on Supervisory Console</td>
<td>1. Install communications software on supervisory console, refer to communications software user’s manual for installation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Problem | Solution |
|---------|----------|
| Bad cable or cable connection | 1. Check RS 232 cable connections between supervisory console and COMMAND PORT on MultiMux for loose connection or bent pins, refer to Supervisory Console Installation procedures in Chapter 4.  
2. Check RS232 cable connections between supervisory console and COMMAND PORT on MultiMux for correct cable wiring, refer to Cable Diagrams in Appendix C. |

### Supervisory Console not communicating with command modem

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Incorrect command modem baud rate</td>
<td>1. Verify command modem baud rate is set to 2400 bps, refer to communications software user’s manual.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Garbage on Supervisory Console screen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Incorrect session parameters</td>
<td>1. Verify session parameters (data bits of 8, parity none, 1 stop bit), refer to communications software user’s manual for parameter settings.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Composite link down with CTS, XMT and REMOTE DWN LEDs ON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Composite Link cabling                                                 | 1. If internal composite link modem is installed, check Composite Link cabling for loose connection.  
2. If external composite link modem is installed, check composite link cable for loose connection or bent pin. |
| Not receiving data from remote mux                                      | 1. Verify that both muxes are powered ON.  
2. Verify that both muxes are connected to communications line.  
3. If external modems are used, verify that they are powered ON and connected to the communication line and Mux composite link. |
| Faulty Communication line                                              | 1. Call phone company and verify communication line                      |

### Composite Link down with CO, CTS, XMT and RCV LEDs ON and REMOTE DWN LED ON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Both muxes set up for down line loading.                                | 1. Remove front cover of both muxes and verify if DIP-Switch 1 is in the UP (ON) position.  
2. Place DIP-Switch 1 on one of the muxes in the DOWN (OFF) position. |
| Internal modem speeds on local and remote muxes do not match.          | 1. Verify internal modem’s speeds with $L$ command.                      |
Composite link down with CO CTS and REMOTE DWN LEDs ON

Problem: External modem settings on remote mux

Solution:
1. Verify that external modem is set for sync, full duplex and internal clocking.
2. Connect composite link cable between mux and modem.

Composite link and all channels down with REMOTE DWN and all channel RCV LEDs ON

Problem: Mux memory failure

Solution:
1. Enter L and recore all channel parameters before running memory test. Perform test by entering &T2 command. All stored parameters will be destroyed.
2. Reconfigure all channel parameters.

Flashing LINK ALARM LED

Problem: High error rate on communication line

Solution:
1. View composite link statistics using #S0 command.
2. Perform local and remote loopback test, refer to the Local and Communications Line Testing in this chapter.
3. Call phone company and verify communication line.

All channel devices not communicating with mux, composite link up with CO, CTS,XMT and RCV LEDs ON and REMOTE DWN OFF

Problem: Incorrect channel parameter settings

Solution:
1. Verify channel parameter settings for all channels, refer to Chapter 4 for the CO command.
2. Change channel parameters to match channel devices. Refer to Chapter 4 for Channel Parameter Commands.
3. Perform channel device testing, refer to Channel Device Testing in this chapter.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Channel devices incorrectly cabled</td>
<td>1. Refer to cabling diagrams of both mux and channel devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some channel devices not communicating with MultiMux and composite link up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem</td>
<td>Incorrect channel parameter settings for those channel devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solution</td>
<td>1. Verify channel parameter settings for those channel devices, refer to Lx command in Chapter 4 to display channel parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Perform channel device testing, refer to Channel Device Testing in this Chapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channel devices incorrectly cabled</td>
<td>1. Refer to cabling diagrams of both mux and channel devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channel device losing data</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem</td>
<td>Flow control not properly set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solution</td>
<td>1. Verify flow control operations for the selected channel device, refer to F0-F2 and F5-F6 commands in Chapter 4.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 7 - Troubleshooting Procedures

7.5 Channel Device Testing

The first step in system testing is to check the operation of the multiplexer network section from each channel device to the MultiMux and back again to the channel device. These procedures will enable you to see that data from the channel device is passing through the MultiMux properly by echoing channel keystrokes through the MultiMux and then displaying them as correct characters on the channel device's monitor.

Table 7-2. Channel Device Testing Procedure

Note: This procedure will result in the echoing of data entered on each channel device keyboard to its respective monitor.

1. Place the local MultiMux unit in Test Mode 4* (i.e., executing the Analog Loop test) by entering the following command. If using external modem this test does not apply.

   AT&T4 (hit Return)

   The supervisory console will display the following message:

   ANALOG LOOP - TEST #4

2. Enter data on the keyboard of each channel device and, if the local portion of your network is operating correctly, the data will be correctly displayed on each channel device monitor.

   If the channel device is equipped with a local echo feature that is active, or if Echoplex is turned on for that channel, double characters will be displayed indicating that the MultiMux is correctly echoing data.

3. When you have verified that the channel devices are operating correctly, enter the following to end the test:

   ATZ (hit Return)

   or

   AT&TO (hit Return)

Note: The MultiMux must have downline loading turned off when doing channel device testing.
7.6 Local Modem and Communications Line Testing

After determining that the channel-device-to-MultiMux portion of the multiplexer network is operating properly, the next steps are to check the operation of the local modem, the communications line and the remote modem. By performing the procedures in Table 7-3, the MultiMux can send data (keystrokes) from the channel device and have the data echoed through the composite link and remote modem back to the channel device’s monitor.

The procedures shown are generalized in that they apply to testing both the analog and digital segments of the remote modem. The following table shows the setting of the two modems to test the two network segments.

Table 7-3. Modems and Communications Line Testing Procedure

1. If external modems are used, set them to test the desired network segment according to the Figure 7-1. Refer to the modem documentation for proper test procedures.

2. If internal MultiMux modems are used, place them in the proper mode by executing the appropriate test mode (refer to Figure 7-1) by having the operator at the other end of your network enter the following on his or her supervisory console:

   AT&x (hit Return)

   x equals T5 for Digital Loop, T6 for Remote Analog Loop.

Table 7-3. Modems and Communications Line Testing Procedure (cont.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Testing Segment Setting</th>
<th>Local Modem Setting</th>
<th>Remote Modem Setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communications Line and Remote Analog Circuitry</td>
<td>Normal Mode</td>
<td>Remote Analog Loop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications Line and Remote Digital Circuitry</td>
<td>Normal Mode</td>
<td>Digital Loop</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 7 - Troubleshooting Procedures

3 Place your local MultiMux in normal operating mode by shutting power off and turning it back on. Make sure your 8-position DIP switch SW1 is in the off (closed) position.

4 With the two MultiMuxes in your network set properly, you can now enter data on the keyboard of each channel device and, if the network is operating correctly, the data will be correctly displayed on the channel device monitor. If the channel device is equipped with an active local echo feature, double characters will be displayed.

5 When you have verified that the communications line and modems are working correctly, have the operator at the other end of your network place the MultiMux in normal operating mode by reversing step 1 (if necessary) and shutting power off then on to the unit.
MultiMux Functional Testing Procedures

There are tests available on the MultiMux which check various functions within the MultiMux logic. These tests will assist you in troubleshooting problems which are not related to the composite communications channel or local channel devices. The two tests described below will check the non-volatile memory used for parameter storage and internal circuitry, called the Watch-Dog circuitry, which is responsible for keeping the MultiMux functioning normally.

Table 7-4. MultiMux Functional Testing Procedures

Note: Executing the Battery/Memory test procedure will result in the destruction of stored parameters.

1. Before checking the non-volatile memory feature, enter an ATL command and record all channel parameters.

2. Place the MultiMux in Test mode 8 (i.e., executing the non-volatile Memory test) by entering the following command:

   AT&T8  (hit Return)
   (let the test complete its cycle)

   The supervisory console will display the following message:

   Memory test - This test will destroy all stored configurations.
   Do you wish to continue? (Y/N)

3. Press the Y key (the message “writing” will appear while the test is running) and the following message will be displayed on the supervisory console:

   Turn power off for 10 seconds and then back on.
   Then enter AT to end test.

4. As the message indicates, turn power off for ten seconds and then back on. Depending on the condition of the memory, one of the following messages will appear on your supervisory console:

   Non-Volatile Memory Test Passed
   or
   Non-Volatile Memory Test Failed

Enter the following: AT (hit Return)
5 To check the Watch-Dog circuitry, place the local MultiMux unit in Test Mode 9 (i.e., executing the Watch-Dog Timer Test) by entering the following command:

\[ \text{AT&T9 (hit Return)} \]

The supervisory console will display the following message:

Watch-Dog Timer Test #9 - wait for test indicator to turn off and when the test indicator comes back on, enter “AT” to end test.

6 As the message indicates, after the test indicator comes back on enter the following:

\[ \text{AT (hit Return)} \]

If the test passes, the following message will be displayed:

WATCH DOG TEST PASSED
Chapter 8- Service, Warranty, & Technical Support
Chapter 8 - Service, Warranty, & Technical Support

8.1 Introduction

This chapter starts out with statements about your MultiMux 2-year warranty. The next section, Tech Support, should be read carefully if you have questions or problems with your MultiMux. It includes the technical support telephone numbers, space for recording your product information, and an explanation of how to send in your MultiMux should you require service. The final section explains how to use the Internet.

8.2 Warranty

Multi-Tech Systems, Inc., (hereafter “MTS”) warrants that its products will be free from defects in material or workmanship for a period of two, five, or ten years (depending on model) from date of purchase, or if proof of purchase is not provided, two, five, or ten years (depending on model) from date of shipment.

MTS MAKES NO OTHER WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AND ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED.

This warranty does not apply to any products which have been damaged by lightning storms, water, or power surges or which have been neglected, altered, abused, used for a purpose other than the one for which they were manufactured, repaired by Customer or any party without MTS’s written authorization, or used in any manner inconsistent with MTS’s instructions.

MTS’s entire obligation under this warranty shall be limited (at MTS’s option) to repair or replacement of any products which prove to be defective within the warranty period or, at MTS’s option, issuance of a refund of the purchase price. Defective products must be returned by Customer to MTS’s factory – transportation prepaid.

MTS WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, AND UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES WILL ITS LIABILITY EXCEED THE PRICE FOR DEFECTIVE PRODUCTS.

IMPORTANT NOTE: Record the Channel parameter {ATL} settings before returning the MultiMux for repair. The MultiMux settings will be set to factory defaults before the unit is returned.
8.3 Repair Procedures for U.S. and Canadian Customers

In the event that service is required, products may be shipped, freight prepaid, to our Mounds View, Minnesota factory:
Multi-Tech Systems, Inc.
2205 Woodale Drive
Mounds View, MN 55112
Attn: Repairs, Serial # _____________

A Returned Materials Authorization (RMA) is not required. Return shipping charges (surface) will be paid by MTS.

Please include, inside the shipping box, a description of the problem, a return shipping address (must have street address, not P.O. Box), your telephone number, and if the product is out of warranty, a check or purchase order for repair charges.

For out of warranty repair charges, go to www.multitech.com/documents/warranties.

Extended two-year overnight replacement service agreements are available for selected products. Please call MTS at (888) 288-5470, extension 5308 or visit our web site for details on rates and coverage’s at:


Please direct your questions regarding technical matters, product configuration, verification that the product is defective, etc., to our Technical Support department at (800) 972-2439 or email tsupport@multitech.com. Please direct your questions regarding repair expediting, receiving, shipping, billing, etc., to our Repair Accounting department at (800) 328-9717 or (763) 717-5631, or email mtsrepair@multitech.com.

Before returning your MultiMux for service, record your parameter settings (Channel parameters (ATL)) and voice/fax channel parameters (ATVL) MMV series only). When the MultiMux is returned to you, the parameters are reset to the factory defaults.
8.4 **Repair Procedures for International Customers (Outside U.S.A. and Canada)**

Your original point of purchase Reseller may offer the quickest and most economical repair option for your Multi-Tech product. You may also contact any Multi-Tech sales office for information about the nearest distributor or other repair service for your Multi-Tech product.

http://www.multitech.com/COMPANY/offices/DEFAULT.ASP

In the event that factory service is required, products may be shipped, freight prepaid to our Mounds View, Minnesota factory. Recommended international shipment methods are via Federal Express, UPS or DHL courier services, or by airmail parcel post; shipments made by any other method will be refused. A Returned Materials Authorization (RMA) is required for products shipped from outside the U.S.A. and Canada. Please contact us for return authorization and shipping instructions on any International shipments to the U.S.A. Please include, inside the shipping box, a description of the problem, a return shipping address (must have street address, not P.O. Box), your telephone number, and if the product is out of warranty, a check drawn on a U.S. bank or your company’s purchase order for repair charges. Repaired units shall be shipped freight collect, unless other arrangements are made in advance.

Please direct your questions regarding technical matters, product configuration, verification that the product is defective, etc., to our Technical Support department nearest you or email tsupport@multitech.com. When calling the U.S., please direct your questions regarding repair expediting, receiving, shipping, billing, etc., to our Repair Accounting department at 

+(763) 717-5631 in the U.S.A., or email mtsrepair@multitech.com.

Repairs for damages caused by lightning storms, water, power surges, incorrect installation, physical abuse, or user-caused damages are billed on a time-plus-materials basis.
Chapter 7 - Troubleshooting Procedures

8.5 Repair Procedures for International Distributors

Procedures for International Distributors of Multi-Tech products are on the distributor web site.

http://www.multitech.com/PARTNERS/login/

8.6 Online Warranty Registration

If you have access to the World Wide Web, you can register your Multi-Tech product online at http://www.multitech.com/register/.
# Appendix A

## ASCII Character Code/Hex/Decimal Conversion Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CTRL</th>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>HEX</th>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>DEC</th>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>HEX</th>
<th>DEC</th>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>HEX</th>
<th>DEC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>@</td>
<td>NUL</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>@</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>@</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>SOH</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>!</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>STX</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>ETX</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>EOT</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>ENQ</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>ACK</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>BEL</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>'</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>(</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>)</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>0A</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>6A</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>VT</td>
<td>0B</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>4B</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>6B</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>0C</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>4C</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>6C</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>0D</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>4D</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>6D</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>SO</td>
<td>0E</td>
<td>;</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>4E</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>6E</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>0F</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4F</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>6F</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>DLE</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>DC1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>q</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>DC2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>DC3</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>\</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>DC4</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>_</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>NAK</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>`</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>SYN</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>ETB</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CAN</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>EM</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>SUB</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>7A</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7B</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>FS</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7C</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>GS</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7D</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>RS</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7E</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7F</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **NUL**: Null or all zeros
- **SOH**: Start of Header
- **STX**: Start of Text
- **ETX**: End of Text
- **EOT**: End of Transmission
- **ACK**: Acknowledge
- **BEL**: Bell or Alarm
- **HT**: Horizontal Tab
- **VT**: Vertical Tab
- **ETB**: End Transmission Block
- **DC1**: Device Control 1
- **DC2**: Device Control 2
- **DC3**: Device Control 3
- **DC4**: Device Control 4
- **CAN**: Cancel
- **SUB**: Substitute
- **FS**: File Separator
- **DEL**: Delete
- **SO**: Shift Out
- **SYN**: Synchronous
- **LF**: Line Feed
- **FF**: Form Feed
- **ENQ**: Enquiry
- **ESC**: Escape
- **NAK**: Negative Acknowledge
- **CR**: Carriage Return

---

**Note:** The conversion chart provides ASCII characters along with their corresponding hexadecimal (HEX) and decimal (DEC) values.
Appendix B
RS232C Interface Specification

The MultiMux RS232C interface circuits have been designed to meet the electrical specifications given in the EIA (Electronic Industries Association) RS232C and CCITT (Consultative Committee of International Telegraph and Telephone) standards. All signals generated by the mux are approximately 10 volts when measured across a load of 300 ohms or greater. The receiving circuits of the mux will accept signals in the 3 to 25 volt range. The voltage thresholds are:

Negative = voltage more negative than -3 volts with respect to signal ground.
Positive = voltage more positive than +3 volts with respect to signal ground.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIGNAL INFORMATION:</th>
<th>NEGATIVE</th>
<th>POSITIVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Binary State</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>Zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal Condition</td>
<td>Mark</td>
<td>Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control and Timing</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The input impedances of all mux circuits which accept signals from the data processing terminal or CPU equipment have DC resistances of 4.7K. For more specific details, consult the EIA RS232C standard itself.

The following chart lists the EIA RS232C interface pins and circuits present on the mux RS232C interface connector. All other pins are unused. The composite side of the mux is configured as a DTE device and the channel sides are DCE devices.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PIN ASSIGNMENT</th>
<th>MULTI-TECH DESIGNATION</th>
<th>EIA CIRCUIT</th>
<th>CCITT CIRCUIT</th>
<th>SIGNAL SOURCE*</th>
<th>CIRCUIT FUNCTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SD</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>DTE</td>
<td>Transmitted Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>RD</td>
<td>BB</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>DCE</td>
<td>Received Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>RTS</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>DTE</td>
<td>Request to Send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>CTS</td>
<td>CB</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>DCE</td>
<td>Clear to Send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>DSR</td>
<td>CC</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>DCE</td>
<td>Data Set Ready</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>SG</td>
<td>AB</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>Signal Ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>CD</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>DCE</td>
<td>Data Carrier detector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>+V</td>
<td>+V</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>DCE</td>
<td>Test Voltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>TC</td>
<td>DB</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>DCE</td>
<td>Transmit Clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>RC</td>
<td>DD</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>DCE</td>
<td>Receive Clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>TR</td>
<td>CD</td>
<td>108/2</td>
<td>DTE</td>
<td>Data Terminal Ready</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>RI</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>DCE</td>
<td>Ring Indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>XTC</td>
<td>DA</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>DTE</td>
<td>External Transmit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>OOS</td>
<td>CN</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>DTE</td>
<td>Terminal Busy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*DTE = Data Terminal Equipment
DCE = Data Communications Equipment
The computer or terminal should be supplied with a cable terminated with a Cinch DB25P (or equivalent) connector mounted in a Cinch DB51226-1 (or equivalent) hood assembly as specified by the RS232C/V.24 standard.
Appendix C
Cabling Diagrams

Channel Cables

DCE to Channel cabling (with EIA pass Thru)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PIN NO.</th>
<th>CHASSIS GROUND (AA)</th>
<th>TRANSMIT DATA (BA)</th>
<th>RECEIVE DATA (BB)</th>
<th>REQUEST TO SEND (CA)</th>
<th>CLEAR TO SEND (CB)</th>
<th>DATA-SET READY (CC)</th>
<th>SIGNAL GROUND (AB)</th>
<th>CARRIER DETECT (CF)</th>
<th>DATA TERMINAL READY (CD)</th>
<th>RING INDICATOR (CE)</th>
<th>OUT OF SERVICE/BUSY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To DCE Device (Communication Device i.e. Modem)

DCE to Channel cabling (without EIA pass Thru)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PIN NO.</th>
<th>CHASSIS GROUND (AA)</th>
<th>TRANSMIT DATA (BA)</th>
<th>RECEIVE DATA (BB)</th>
<th>REQUEST TO SEND (CA)</th>
<th>CLEAR TO SEND (CB)</th>
<th>DATA-SET READY (CC)</th>
<th>SIGNAL GROUND (AB)</th>
<th>CARRIER DETECT (CF)</th>
<th>DATA TERMINAL READY (CD)</th>
<th>RING INDICATOR (CE)</th>
<th>OUT OF SERVICE/BUSY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To DCE Device (Communication Device i.e. Modem)

DTE to Channel cabling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PIN NO.</th>
<th>CHASSIS GROUND (AA)</th>
<th>TRANSMIT DATA (BA)</th>
<th>RECEIVE DATA (BB)</th>
<th>REQUEST TO SEND (CA)</th>
<th>CLEAR TO SEND (CB)</th>
<th>DATA-SET READY (CC)</th>
<th>SIGNAL GROUND (AB)</th>
<th>CARRIER DETECT (CF)</th>
<th>DATA TERMINAL READY (CD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To DTE Device (Terminal Device i.e. ASCII Terminal)
Appendix C - Cabling Diagrams

Command Port Cables

DCE to DTE cabling

To MultiMux Command Port Connector

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PIN NO.</th>
<th>PIN NO.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHASSIS GROUND (AA)
TRANSMIT DATA (BA)
RECEIVE DATA (BB)
CLEAR TO SEND (CB)
DATA SET READY (CC)
SIGNAL GROUND (AB)
DATA TERMINAL READY (CD)

To DTE Device (Terminal Device i.e. ASCII Terminal)

DCE to DCE cabling

To MultiMux Command Port Connector

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PIN NO.</th>
<th>PIN NO.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHASSIS GROUND (AA)
TRANSMIT DATA (BA)
RECEIVE DATA (BB)
DATA SET READY (CC)
SIGNAL GROUND (AB)
DATA TERMINAL READY (CD)
Appendix C - Cabling Diagrams

Composite Link Cabling

RS232C/V.24 *Configured Composite Link

V.35 Adapter Cable Configured on a RS232C/V.35** Composite Link

* The MultiMux RS232C interface circuits have been designed to meet the electrical specifications given in EIA (Electronic Industries Association RS232C and CCITT (Consultative Committee International Telegraph and Telephone) V.24 Standards.

** When configured for V.35 interface operation on composite link A or B, the V.35 adapter cable should be used. This cable uses a 25-pin female connector at one end and a 34-pin Winchester male connector at the other end.
Appendix C - Cabling Diagrams

RJ45 Cabling for Internal DSU

Back to Back Mux Cable*

* This cable is used to connect two muxes back to back during testing. The cable is asymmetrical and allows one of the mux's to provide clock to the TxC and RxC pins of the other mux. Make sure the configuration of the composite link includes one of them as having an internal clock and the other mux an external clock. The Mux Back-to-Back ($MUXB$) command is used during this testing process.
Appendix D

Command Modem Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Answer Mode forces the command modem into answer mode. Entering <strong>ATA</strong> when in the Command mode will immediately bring the command modem off-hook, out of the command mode and into the On-Line Answer mode, and cause it to retransmit its carrier signal over the phone line. If no responding carrier tone is received within thirty seconds (or some other time as determined by S-Register S7), the command modem will cease transmitting its tone, hang up, and go back into Command mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/</td>
<td>Repeat Last Command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Repeat Last Command command causes the command modem to repeat the last command that was executed. The last command will remain stored in the modem's command buffer until the Attention command (<strong>AT</strong>) is entered. Therefore <strong>AT</strong> must not be entered before an <strong>A/</strong> command because the <strong>A/</strong> will have no effect if an <strong>AT</strong> command already cleared the previous command out of the command buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Bell or CCITT Answer Tone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The B command is used to select the frequency that the command modem uses for its answer tone. The answer tone is the tone transmitted by a command modem receiving a call; this initiates the handshaking between the two command modems. At 2400 bps there is no conflict, because all command modems use CCITT frequencies. At the lower speeds (0-1200 bps), in the U.S., some modems use the Bell frequency of 2225 Hz. However, the CCITT specification for V.22 has an answer tone frequency of 2100 Hz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Dial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The letter D in a command will cause the command modem to dial the telephone number immediately</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix D - Command Modem Commands

following it. For example, if you enter **ATD5551212** and hit Return, the command modem will dial the number 555-1212.

Valid dial characters are 0 through 9, A through D, #, and *. Dial modifiers are: , P R S=x T W ; @ and !. In pulse dialing, non-digit characters have no meaning.

The Dial command can also be used in conjunction with a telephone set for manual dialing. You would dial the number on your telephone set, and after hearing the high-pitched answer tone on your handset, you would enter **ATD** on your keyboard and hit Return. You would then hang up the handset. Unless you have a specific need to dial in this manner, we recommend you use the first method, where the telephone number is entered on your keyboard.

**E0-1**

**Echo Command Mode Characters**

If the command modem is connected to a full duplex terminal or computer, it will be necessary for the modem to be configured to echo back characters entered while in the command mode in order for them to be displayed. The **E** command is used to configure the Command mode echo, with **ATE0** disabling the echo and **ATE1** enabling the echo.

If neither method is selected, the factory default will cause the modem to echo the command characters.
Appendix D - Command Modem Commands

**&F Load Command Modem Factory Defaults**

The Load Command Modem Factory Default &F Command resets the S-Registers and command modem commands to the factory default values. They are as follows:

S-Registers: S0=0, S1=0, S2=43, S3=13, S4=10, S5=8, S6=2, S7=30, S8=2, S9=6, S10=14, S11=95, S12=50, S18=0, S25=5, S26=1, and S28=0.

Commands:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Answer Tone:</td>
<td>Bell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1</td>
<td>Echo:</td>
<td>Enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Dialing:</td>
<td>Pulse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q0</td>
<td>Result Codes:</td>
<td>Enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V1</td>
<td>Result Codes:</td>
<td>Word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X4</td>
<td>Result Code Set/Call</td>
<td>Dial Tone &amp; Busy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Progress:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**H0-1 Hanging Up, and Bringing the Phone Line Off Hook**

You can make the command modem hang up (go On Hook), or go Off Hook, with the H command. Entering ATH1 (upper case) will bring the line Off Hook just as if you had picked up the telephone handset. The command modem remains in command mode.

You can hang up by entering ATH0 or ATH (remember that the default value is 0 when nothing is entered). It is not necessary to use the H1 command to bring the line Off Hook when using the command modem D command to dial, since the modem will go off hook automatically when you hit Return at the end of the Dial command.

**I Inquiry for Product Code**

Some systems or software packages may automatically check the “identification” of the modem with which they are communicating, by using the I
command. This “read” command enables the software to determine the type of modem with which it is communicating.

When ATI or ATI0 (upper case) is entered, the command modem will respond with xxx, with the first two digits indicating model, and the third digit indicating the revision level.

O  Exiting Command Mode, Going Back On-Line

You can bring the command modem out of command mode back into the On-Line Mode, by entering ATO (where O is the letter O, not the number 0). In this case, the O command reverses what was done by entering the Escape code (see Escape Code +++ explanation).

P, T  Pulse or Tone Dialing

The command modem will dial numbers using either pulse or tone dialing, or in a combination of both methods. Pulse dialing is the method used by rotary-dial telephones, which involve the timed opening and closing of a line relay. Tone dialing is that used by push button Touch-Tone telephones, and is sometimes referred to as DTMF, or Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency dialing.

This is controlled by including a P for Pulse or a T for Tone in the dialing command, right before the digits you wish to have dialed in that manner.

For example, you would pulse-dial the number 555-212 by entering ATDP5551212 and hitting Return. You could tone-dial the same number by entering ATDT5551212 and hitting Return.

If neither Pulse or Tone dialing is specified in the dialing command, the command modem will use whatever method was last used. If the modem was reset or just powered up, it will use Pulse dialing, even if you do not use the letter P in your dial command.

Nearly all telephone systems in the U.S. are now compatible with tone dialing. Since that is the faster method, you will probably choose the tone method.
for your dialing.

An example of combining pulse and tone dialing could involve a PBX system where 9 had to be pulse-dialed first, then the rest of the number tone-dialed after pausing for a second dial tone. The number would be dialed by entering `ATDP9,T5551212` and hitting Return. (The comma causes a pause, which is explained later in this appendix.)

**Q0-1 Result Codes**

Enabled or Disabled

It may be desirable to disable the Result Codes (see V command) altogether in certain applications, such as computer-controlled auto dialing. The `Q` command is used to do this, with `ATQ1` disabling the Result Code transmissions and `ATQ0` (or `ATQ`) enabling them. If you do not select either method, the factory default setting will enable the Result Codes to be sent.

**R Forcing an Answer Tone in the Dialing**

If you wish to dial up another modem that is in the originate mode, it is necessary that your modem be in the Answer mode to initiate the “handshaking” and establishment of a connection. This is done automatically when the command letter `R` is entered at the end of a dialing command. When this is done, the command modem will switch to the Answer mode as soon as the number is dialed and transmit a carrier signal to the other modem.

For example, entering `ATD5551212R` and hitting Return would cause the number 555-1212 to be dialed and cause the command modem to transmit a carrier signal at the end of the dialing sequence.

Sn?
Appendix D - Command Modem Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SN=xxx</th>
<th>S-Register Read or Write</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|        | The S command can be used to both assign a value to or read the current value of an S-Register. (Refer to Appendix G of this manual for the function of each S-Register.) The format for reading a register is to enter the letter S (upper case) followed by the register number and a question mark ? and then hit Return. For example, entering \texttt{ATS7?} and hitting Return will display the value of Register 7 in a 3 digit Decimal form. The number 30 would appear as 030, and the number 255 would appear as 255.
|        | The format for assigning a value to a register is to enter the letter S followed by the register number followed by an equal sign, and then enter the new value in a decimal format. ASCII characters will have to be converted to their decimal equivalents before being entered. S-Register decimal values can range from 0 to 127 for ASCII characters, or from 0 to 255 for numeric values. A complete ASCII character Code-to-Decimal conversion chart is located in Appendix A.
|        | For example, if you wish to have longer pauses caused by the comma in a dialing command, enter \texttt{ATS8=5} to assign 5 as the value for the S-Register S8 (meaning that the modem will pause five seconds for the comma in the dialing command instead of the normal two). Or, if you wish to configure the command modem to answer incoming calls after the 30th ring, instead of after the first ring, enter \texttt{ATS0=30} and hit Return to assign the value 30 to S-Register S0.
|        | Once an S-Register is selected, it remains selected until another register is selected. The value of that S-Register can then be read by entering \texttt{AT?} and changed by entering \texttt{AT=} and the value. |
The command modem can display its Result Codes on your supervisory console. These codes can appear either in word (“verbose”) or single digit (“terse”) form. For example, if after dialing, no carrier signal is detected, the result can be displayed either as NO CARRIER or as the digit 3. The V command is used to determine which method is used.

Entering ATV0 will cause the command modem to display the Result Codes as digits, while ATV1 will display them as words. If you do not select a method, the factory default setting will cause the command modem to use the verbose results.

The following shows the terse and verbose result codes and a description of each code.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terse</th>
<th>Verbose</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Your command was executed without errors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CONNECT</td>
<td>A carrier signal has been detected 300 bps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RING</td>
<td>A ring signal has been detected from an incoming call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No Carrier</td>
<td>No Carrier signal has been detected, or the carrier signal was lost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ERROR</td>
<td>An error is present in your command sequence, e.g. invalid characters or too many characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>CONNECT</td>
<td>A carrier signal has been 1200 detected at 1200 bps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Connect</td>
<td>A carrier signal has been detected at 2400 bps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Command modem connected as data modem during auto answer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You can also choose to completely eliminate the display of all of the Result Codes. This is accomplished by executing the Q command.

`&V` View Active Configuration and User Profiles  The View Active Configuration and User Profiles `&V` command displays the commands and S-Register settings along with the stored telephone numbers. A typical example of active and stored profiles and stored telephone numbers are as follows:

**ACTIVE PROFILE:**
B1 E1 H0 Q0 V1 X4 Y0 &G0 &P0 &T4 &Y  
S00:000 S01:000 S02:043 S03:013 S04:010  
S05:008 S06:002 S07:030 S08:002 S09:006  
S10:014 S12:050 S14:AAH S16:00H S18:000  
S21:00H S22:76H S23:07H S25:005  
S26:001S027:40H S28:00H

**STORED PROFILE 0:**
B1 E1 H0 Q0 V1 X4 Y0 &G0 &P0 &T4  
S00:000 S14:AAH S18:000 S21:00H S22:76H  
S23:15H S25:005  
S26:001S027:40H S28:00H

**STORED PROFILE 1:**
B1 E1 H0 Q0 V1 X4 Y0 &G0 &P0 &T4  
S00:000 S14:AAH S18:000 S21:00H S22:76H  
S23:17H S25:005  
S26:001S027:40H S28:00H

**TELEPHONE NUMBERS:**
&Z0= 18009722439  
&Z1= 6127859875  
&Z2=  
&Z3= 
Appendix D - Command Modem Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Wait for Dial Tone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;W0-1</td>
<td>Store Active Profile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Result Code Set/Call Progress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**W Wait for Dial Tone**

The W command causes the command modem to wait up to a specified time for the dial tone to occur. The telephone number is dialed immediately upon dial tone detection. The S-Register S7 value determines the maximum wait time. If a busy signal is detected instead of dial tone, the command modem returns a BUSY result code and goes On-Hook, abandoning subsequent instructions on the command line. The factory default setting is 30 seconds.

**&W0-1 Store Active Profile**

The Store Active Profile &W command writes the storable parameters of the active configuration to one of two profiles in NOVRAM. The current values of the following commands and registers are stored:

- **Commands:** Bn, En, Qn, Vn, Xn, &Gn, &Pn, and &Yn
- **S-Registers:** S0, S14, S18, S21, S22, S23, S25, S26, S27, and S28

The &W0 command stores the active profile in the NOVARAM at location zero and &W1 stores the active profile in location one. &W0 is the factory default setting.

**X Result Code Set/Call Progress**

The Result Code Set/Call Progress X command selects which set of responses and dialing functions are active in Command mode. You can choose to have certain responses suppressed, such as the speed of the connection, and whether or not dial tone and busy signal are detected. You can choose either the basic result code set (i.e., the connect response with no speed indication of the called command modem) or the extended result code set (i.e., connection response with speed indication) and whether or not call progress is activated.

The ATX0 and ATX1 commands disable the call progress functions (dial tone and busy signal) and activates either the basic or extended result codes. This call progress method is referred to as dumb.
dialing where actual dial tones are not detected, instead the command modem relies on timed pauses. The ATX0 enables the basic result codes while the ATX1 enables the extended result codes with call progress disabled on both commands.

The ATX2 through ATX4 commands determine whether or not call progress is activated and extended result codes are enabled on each of these commands.

The ATX2 command waits for a dial tone before dialing. The connect response and speed indication (e.g., CONNECT xxxx where as xxxx is the connect speed of 2400 bps) are enabled upon detection of a dial tone. Busy signal is not detected.

The ATX3 command causes the command modem to dial blind (i.e., does not wait for dial tone) and enable a BUSY result code if a busy signal is detected. This feature is useful because it allows the command modem to immediately abandon a call rather than wait the thirty seconds for a carrier signal that will never come.

The ATX4 command causes the command modem to wait for a dial tone before dialing. This command is referred to as the smart dialing method whereas the ATX3 command is referred to as blind dialing. The CONNECT xxxx result codes are activated and the BUSY result code is enabled if a busy signal is detected from the called command modem. The ATX4 command is the factory default setting.

The Result Code Set/Call Progress X commands are summarized below.

**ATX0** Basic result codes are enabled. Dumb dialing (dial tone and busy signal) capability is provided.

**ATX1** Extended result codes are enabled. Dumb dialing capability is provided.

**ATX2** Wait for dial tone before dialing is enabled. Extended result codes are enabled. Busy signal is not detected.
Appendix D - Command Modem Commands

ATX3  Blind dialing is enabled along with extended result codes. Busy result code is enabled if the busy signal is detected.

ATX4  Smart dialing is enabled with extended result codes. Smart dialing provides dial tone and busy signal detection. ATX4 is the factory default setting.

&Y0-1 Select Stored Profile on Power UP

The Select Stored Profile on Power Up (&Y) command determines which stored profile is established on power up or reset of the command modem. The &Y0 command selects stored profile 0 and &Y1 selects stored profile 1 on power up or reset. The profile is stored using the &W command. &Y0 is the factory default setting.

Z0-1 Recall Stored Profiles

The Z command causes the command modem to retrieve the stored configuration from nonvolatile memory (NOVRAM) and store it in the active configuration area. The command mode buffer is cleared after the Z command is executed. The ATZ0 command loads profile 0 into the active configuration area and ATZ1 command loads profile 1. The active profiles are stored using the &W command and viewed using the &V command which are explained earlier in this section.

&Z0-3=x Store Telephone Number

The Store Telephone Number (&Z) command causes the command modem to store up to four strings of telephone numbers into NOVRAM for later recall by the Dial Stored Number ATDSx command. The format for this command is &Z and up to a 36 character telephone number and/or dialing modifiers which are stored at location 0. If the command format is &Z= (=is a delimiter) with no number preceding the delimiter, this telephone number is also stored at location 0. If the format of this command is &Zx= where the number preceding the delimiter is between 0 and 3, the telephone number and/or dialing modifiers are stored at the location
specified by the number preceding the delimiter. The following characters are allowed to be stored: 0 through 9, A through D, T P R W # * , ! ; along with the delimiter (=).

0 to 9, A to D, # and *

**Dial Digits/Characters**

Digits 0 through 9 and characters A through D, # and * are valid dial characters. Characters A through D, # and * represent specific tone pairs and therefore, can be used only when tone dialing.

@ **Wait for Quiet Answer**

The Wait for Quiet Answer (@) command causes the command modem to look for rings followed by 5 seconds of silence before processing the next symbol in the dial command. This command is used for accessing a system that does not provide a dial tone. S-Register #7 determines the maximum wait time. If Quiet Answer is detected, the dial modifiers following the command are executed. If busy is detected, the command modem returns a BUSY result code and goes to the hang-up process, aborting further execution of commands.

! **Flash On Hook**

The Flash On Hook (!) command causes the command modem to go on hook for 0.75 second. Some switchboard systems react to a momentary on hook state. An exclamation point inserted in the dialing command causes the command to flash on hook for three-quarters of a second, just as if you had depressed the disconnect button (on the handset cradle) momentarily.

, **Automatic Pauses in Dialing**

You can cause the command modem to pause during the dialing sequence by entering a comma character where the pause is desired. This pause will last two seconds. If a longer pause is desired, more than one comma may be entered consecutively, with each one causing a two second pause. You also have the option of changing the
length of the pause of the comma, from two seconds to any other value from 0 up to 255 seconds. This is accomplished by accessing S-Register S8 which we explain in the Command Modem Commands Section.

Each comma used in a dialing command does count as one of the forty allowed characters.

; Returning to Command Mode After Dial Command Execution

A semicolon (;), when entered as the last character of a dialing command, will cause the command modem to return to the Command mode immediately after executing the command, instead of waiting for a carrier signal and going on line.

For example, entering ATDT5551212; would simply tone-dial the number, and do nothing afterwards except go back into Command Mode. This can be useful in dialing applications where command modem data transfer is not desired, such as voice communications.

+++ Escape Sequences Entering Command Mode While Still On-Line

It is possible to cause the command modem to enter the command mode after the command modem has gone on-line without disconnecting the call. This is accomplished by entering an Escape code. The default Escape code is three plus signs (+++). You need not hit Return. The Escape code character may be changed by accessing S-Register S2 which is explained in the Command Modem Commands Section.

There is a safety factor built into the command modem, that requires about one second of silent time before and after the Escape code +++ is entered, to prevent accidental escapes into the Command mode. The command modem will not release the telephone line until it receives an ATH or ATZ command, or it detects loss of carrier.
Appendix E  Command Modem S-Register Function

**S0**
Number of Rings Until Modem Answers
- **Unit:** 1 ring
- **Range:** 0-255
- **Default:** 1
- **Description:** S0 defines how many rings the command modem will wait before answering an incoming call. Default value is zero rings (Decimal 0), which means the Auto-Answer feature is enabled. The maximum number of rings that can be configured is 255.

**S1**
Rings Which Have Occurred
- **Unit:** 1 ring
- **Range:** 0-255
- **Default:** 0
- **Description:** Counts the number of rings that have occurred. It is a “read” type of register, and will seldom, if ever, be used in normal operation. Each time an incoming ring signal is detected, S1 will increase its value by one, up to a maximum of 255. If you set the value of S1 to a value other than its default value of zero, or if the value is increasing with rings, this new value will remain stored in S1 for only eight seconds, after which the value will revert back to zero.

**S2**
Escape Code Character
- **Unit:** ASCII Character
- **Range:** 0-127
- **Default:** 43 ( + sign )
- **Description:** Defines the escape code character. Default character is the plus sign + (Decimal 43). It may be set for any ASCII character. Setting an S2 value greater than 127 will result in there being no means of entering the Command mode from the On-Line mode.
### S3
**Return Character**
- **Unit:** ASCII Character
- **Range:** 0-127
- **Default:** 13
- **Description:** Defines the character recognized as Carriage Return (RETURN) or “Enter”. Default setting is CTRL-M (Decimal 13), which is the ASCII code for the Return key on most keyboards. May be set for any ASCII character.

### S4
**Line Feed Character**
- **Unit:** ASCII Character
- **Range:** 0-127
- **Default:** 10
- **Description:** Defines the character recognized as LINE FEED. Default setting is CTRL-J (Decimal 10), which is the ASCII code for the Line Feed key on most keyboards. May be set for any ASCII character. If a Line Feed character is not desired, it may be changed to a null, but it cannot be totally disabled.

### S5
**Backspace Character**
- **Unit:** ASCII Character
- **Range:** 0-32, 127
- **Default:** 8
- **Description:** Defines the character recognized as BACKSPACE. Default setting is CTRL-H (Decimal 8), which is the BACKSPACE key on most keyboards. The backspace character must not be set to a value corresponding to a printable ASCII character (i.e., between 33 and 126) or greater than 127.

### S6
**Wait Time for Dial Tone**
- **Unit:** 1 second
- **Range:** 2-255
- **Default:** 2
- **Description:** Sets the time the modem waits after the RETURN key is pressed before executing a dial command. The delay allows time for the dial tone to occur on
the telephone line. The minimum time is two seconds (Decimal 2) and is the factory default setting. Values greater than 2 seconds may be necessary if trouble is encountered getting dial tones.

S7
Time for Carrier (Abort Timer)
Unit: 1 second
Range: 1-255
Default: 30
Description: Defines the Abort Timer (lack of carrier) delay time. Default value is thirty seconds (Decimal 2). After dialing, the command modem will wait for a carrier signal for up to 30 seconds, and if none is detected, will abort the call. Maximum value is 255 seconds.

S8
Pause Time for Comma
Unit: 1 second
Range: 0-255
Default: 2
Description: Sets the length of the pause caused by a comma inserted in a dialing command. The comma is used when it is necessary to dial through a PBX and wait for a second dial tone. Default setting is two seconds or 2 units (Decimal 2) where each unit is one second. May be set for up to 255 seconds.

S9
Carrier Detect Response Time
Unit: .1 sec.
Range: 1-255
Default: 6
Description: Sets the time delay for when the modem first detects a valid incoming carrier signal and when the modem turns on its Carrier Detect circuit. The default is 0.6 seconds or 6 units (Decimal 6) where each unit is 0.1 second. May be set for 25.5 seconds.
## Appendix E - Command Modem S-Register Functions

### S10
**Carrier Loss Disconnect Delay Time**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit: 100 mSec.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Range: 1-255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default: 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description: Sets the time a carrier signal must be lost before the modem disconnects. The S10 default setting is 1.4 seconds or 14 units (Decimal 14) where each unit is 0.1 second. Maximum delay is 25.4 seconds (Decimal 254). Setting the S10 value at 255 causes the command modem to not disconnect at all with loss of carrier.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### S11
**Tone Dialing: Tone Spacing and Duration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit: 1 mSec.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Range: 50-255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default: 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description: S11 defines the speed of the tone-dialing. The default value is 95 units (Decimal 95), where each unit is one msec, meaning that each tone will be on for 95 mSec with a 95mSec pause between each. The minimum value allowed by most telephone systems is 50 msec (50 units). Very few telephone systems can handle anything faster than that. The maximum value is 255 msec.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### S13 Reserved
### S14 Reserved
### S15 Reserved
### S16 Reserved
### S17 Not Used
### S18
**Test Timer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit: sec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Range: 0-255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default: 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description: Sets the length of time the command modem conducts a test before turning to command mode. If S18 is zero, the test will not automatically terminate; the test must be terminated from the command mode by issuing an AT&amp;T0 or ATH command</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix E - Command Modem S-Register Functions

S19 Not Used
S20 Not Used
S21 Reserved
S22 Reserved
S23 Reserved

S24
Sleep Mode Inactivity Timer
Unit: Sec.
Range: 0-255
Default: 0
Description: S24 is used to set the amount of time the modem may be inactive before it will enter the sleep mode. The range of S24 is 0 to 255. The Sleep Mode Inactivity Time is automatically set to 5 seconds and Sleep Mode is inhibited when S24 = 255.

S25
Detect DTR Change
Unit: 0.1 sec
Range: 0, 1 through 255
Default: 5
Description: If in on-line or command mode, changes in DTR that last less than the time specified by S25, in 0.01 second increments, are ignored by the command modem.

S26 Reserved
S27 Reserved
S28 Reserved
Flow Control Background

Flow control refers to the techniques used by computer devices and multiplexers to stop and restart the flow of data from each other. Flow control is necessary so that a channel device does not receive more data than it can handle or vice versa (the MultiMux receives more data than its buffers can accommodate). Flow control by the mux to control data flow from a channel device is called Mux Initiated Flow Control. Such flow control might be needed if a mux was connected to a minicomputer that could output more data than the mux could handle. Flow control by the channel device to control data flow from the mux is called Channel Device Initiated Pacing. Such pacing might be required by a printer channel device which could not print data as fast as the mux might send it or might go off-line for some reason like running out of paper. To state it simply, “Flow Control” is something the mux does to the channel device, while “pacing” is something the channel device does to the mux.

Flow control can be software or hardware based. In software flow control, special characters (Xon and Xoff) are used to stop and start the flow of data. In hardware flow control the Clear To Send (CTS) signal on the RS232C interface (pin 5) is brought low to stop data and high to restart it. When you select a flow control method with a mux command you are also selecting the corresponding pacing method.

In the example below we have an eight port multi-user minicomputer connected to a MultiMux on one end of a link and seven terminals plus a printer connected to another MultiMux on the other end of the link. The MultiMux at the printer end needs Flow Control and Pace on the printer channel to stop and restart data from the minicomputer. The MultiMux at the minicomputer end needs Flow Control on to all channels to stop and restart data from the...
minicomputer so that the mux’s buffer capacity is not exceeded. We chose Xon/Xoff flow control for this example and are setting pace ON for all channel devices.

**MiniComputer Flow Control**

In the example below, the flow control on the minicomputer works as follows:

A. Data volume from the mini for any particular channel is appropriate for the mux to process and transfer on to the link.

B. Data overwhelms a channel's mux buffer and the mux sends a stop data Flow Control (OFF) signal to the mini stopping data output.

C. The mux buffer sufficiently empties to allow additional data transfer,
so the mux sends a start data Flow Control (ON) signal to the mini.

D. Data from the mini again flows through the channel.

**Printer pacing and Flow Control**

The example below shows how Pacing and Flow Control work on a printer.

---

A. Print data volume from the mini is appropriate for the printer to process and print it.

B. The printer cannot handle any more data due to its buffers being full and it issues a Pace OFF signal to the mux.

C. The remote mux sends a Flow Control OFF signal to the other mux and uses its buffer to store any pending print data.

D. The host mux sends a Flow Control OFF signal to the mini and uses its buffer to store any pending print data.

E,F,G. The printer buffer empties and is ready for more print data, so it issues a Pace ON signal which, in turn, causes a Flow Control ON signal through to the mini.

H. Print data from the mini resumes.
Appendix G

MMH2834 S-Registers

Introduction

This section covers the MMH2834 memory (option) registers called S-Registers, where certain MMH2834 modem and command mode configurations are stored. Each S-Register is assigned a number (S0, S1, S2, etc.). Use the \textit{S} command to read and/or change the value stored in an S-Register (\textit{ATSr?} to read and \textit{ATSr=} to change S-Register values).

\textbf{S0}

Number of Rings Until Modem Answers

\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
Unit: & 1 ring \\
Range: & 0-255 \\
Default: & 1 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\textbf{Description:} S0 defines the number of rings the modem waits before answering an incoming call. The default value is one ring (Decimal 1), which means that the modem answers the call immediately after the first ring. The maximum number of rings that can be configured is 255. Setting the value to zero (0) disables auto-answer completely.

\textbf{S6}

Wait Time for Dial Tone

\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
Unit: & 1 second \\
Range: & 2-255, 4-255**, 4-7*** \\
Default: & 2, 4**,4*** \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\textbf{Description:} S6 sets the time the modem waits after the RETURN key is pressed before executing a dial command. The default setting is two seconds (Decimal 2).

* Value for International and DOC units
** Value for International units only
***BABT models only
Appendix G - MMH2834 S-Registers

S8
Pause Time for Comma

Unit: 1 second

Range: 0-255, 4-255**, 4-7***

Default: 2, 4**, 4***

Description: S8 sets the length of the pause caused by a comma inserted in a dialing command. The default setting is two seconds, (or two units Decimal 2) or four seconds, where each unit is one second. S8 may be set for up to 255 seconds.

S8 also sets the time the modem waits before retrying a call after detecting a busy signal. Some computer systems need more than two seconds to reset (in which case you should increase the value of S8).

S11
Tone Dialing: Tone Spacing and Duration

Unit: 1 mSec.

Range: 1-255, 80-255*, 80-255***

Default: 70, 80*, 80***

Description: S11 sets the speed of tone dialing (spacing and tone duration times). The default value is 70 units (Decimal 7) or 80 units, where each unit is one mSec, meaning that each tone is on for 70 mSec with a 70 mSec pause between each.

The minimum S11 value allowed by most telephone systems is 50 mSec (50 units). Very few telephone systems can handle anything faster than that. The maximum S11 value is 255 mSec (255 units).

* Value for International and DOC units

** Value for International units only

***BABT models only
S13
Remote Configuration Escape Character

Unit: ASCII Character  
Range: 0-127  
Default: 37 (%)  

Description: S13 defines the remote configuration escape character (which becomes your modem’s remote configuration character). The default is three percent symbols (%%%). When the S13 character is entered three consecutive times from a remotely connected site, your modem responds with its Remote Configuration procedure.

S18
Automatic Leased Line Restoral

Unit: 30 minutes  
Range: 10-255  
Default: 30 minutes  

Description: When the MMH2834 is in dial back-up mode, it periodically checks the lease line to see if it is operational and tries to restore the lease line if possible. S18 defines how often attempts occur. The default of S18 is 30 minutes and can be set in one minute increments from 10 to 255 minutes. Setting the S18 restoral under 10 minutes causes excessive breaks in dial-up operation.

S19
Dial-Back Timer

Unit: 1 minute  
Range: 0-255  
Default: 1  

Description: S19 is a timer that begins when the lease line goes down. S19 specifies the duration of time the modem attempts to reestablish the lease line connection.
Appendix H

Dial Back-up

The dialing associated with the MMH2834, when in leased line with dial-back mode, involves placing a call from the originating MMH2834 due to a leased line failure.

After a preset period of time, determined by S-Register S18 (refer to Appendix I for a description of the S-Registers), the MMH2834 automatically tries to restore the leased line.

The parameters used to determine if a leased line is down (so automatic dial-back can occur), is based on the MMH2834 doing a "retrain" on the leased line due to an error condition in the transmission. An error condition is defined as a "hit" on the line (the Carrier gets interrupted).

The retrain is a "handshake" procedure between the MMH2834s to establish the Carrier again. If the retrain fails, both MMH2834s (originate and answer MMH2834s) start their dial-back timers. The time is determined by S-Register S-19 settings. The S19 default setting is one minute. During that minute, the originate MMH2834 tries to establish the leased line link. If the leased line is established during that time, the timer is cleared and everything is back to normal. If the timer expires, the MMH2834 goes to dial-back mode.

The purpose of the timer for the Answer MMH2834 is to determine when it accepts a dial-up call. When both timers have expired and the leased line has not be established, the dial-back procedure starts. The number dialed is the one stored in location N9 of the originate MMH2834's phone number memory. In the preparation for proper dial-back operation, enter the proper number in the N9 location using the commands in Chapter 5.
Appendix I

Testing Your MMH2834

I.1 Introduction

Each time power is applied to a MultiMux with an internal MMH2834 modem, the MMH2834 performs an automatic self-test to ensure proper operation. The MMH2834 also has three diagnostic test features: Local Analog Loopback, Digital Loopback (remote/automatic) and Digital Loopback (local/manual). These diagnostic tests can be run after the modem is selected using the \texttt{#CLA1} command.

A loopback test involves entering data from your PC and looping that data through the circuits of your modem and/or a remote modem. When the loop has been completed, the original data entered should match the data received back on your PCs monitor after the test.

The Local Analog Loopback Test allows you to verify that the modem's transmitter and receiver circuits are functioning properly.

The Digital Loopback Test (local/manual) allows you to verify that the remote computer or terminal, the remote modem, serial ports, the telephone line and the local modem are functioning properly.

The Digital Loopback Test (remote/automatic) allows you to verify that the local computer or terminal, the two modems and the transmission line between them are functioning properly.

In asynchronous mode, upon completion of testing, enter either Escape Sequence, 
\texttt{+++AT<CR>} or \texttt{<BREAK>AT<CR>}

\textbf{Note:} All loopback tests will operate at all speeds except 300 bps.
I.2 Local Analog Loopback Test/V.54 Loop 3

In this test, data from your computer or terminal is sent to your modem's transmitter, converted into analog form, looped back to the receiver, converted into digital form and then received back at your monitor for verification. No connection to the phone line is required. See Figure I-1.

The test procedure is as follows:

1. Connect the modem to your computer. With your communication software, set the desired baud rate.

2. Type `ATU0` (or `ATU`) and hit ENTER. This places your modem in Analog Loopback mode, in the Originate mode. The modem is now out of the Command mode and in a pseudo On-Line mode.

3. Once you receive a connect message (if responses are enabled), enter data from your keyboard. For this test, typing multiple upper case "U" characters is a good way to send an alternating test pattern of ones and zeros.

4. For a more complete test, you should also test the modem in Answer mode. To do this, you must “escape” from Originate mode by entering an Escape Sequence (`+++AT<CR>` or `<BREAK>AT<CR>`). Then type `ATU1` and hit ENTER to place the modem in Analog Loopback mode, in the Answer mode. Then repeat step 3.

5. When testing is completed, you may exit Answer mode by entering an Escape Sequence (`+++AT<CR>` or `<BREAK>AT<CR>`), which returns the modem to Command mode.

6. Your modem passes this test if the data entered from your keyboard are the same as the data received on your monitor. If different data is appearing on your monitor, your modem is probably causing the problem, although it could also be your computer. If your modem passes this test, but you are receiving errors while On-line, the remote modem or the phone line could be at fault.
I.3 Digital Loopback Test/V.54 Loop 2 (Loc/Man)

In this test, your modem must be On-Line with another modem that can respond to a request for Digital Loopback, such as another MMH2834. The Digital Loopback Test is an on-line test that loops data sent from one modem across the phone line to another modem, then back to the first modem. See Figure I-2.

There are two ways to put a modem into Digital Loopback mode.

1. Locally or Manually, described here in section I.3.
2. Remotely or Automatically, see section I.4.

**Note:** The Digital Loopback Tests can only be used with the modem in Normal mode (error correction off).

![Digital Loopback Test (local/ manual)](image)

In this test the local modem is placed in Digital Loopback mode. Data is entered and transmitted from the remote modem (which is not in digital loopback mode), sent across the phone line to the local modem and looped back to the remote modem.

The test procedure is as follows:

1. Go into Terminal mode. Type `AT` and hit ENTER; you should get an OK message.
2. Dial the remote modem by entering the Dial command and the phone number, to establish On-line mode.
3. Type the Escape Sequence (`+++AT<CR>` or `<BREAK>AT<CR>`) which brings your modem into Command mode, while still
maintaining the pseudo On-line mode with the remote modem.

4. Type **ATU3** from the local PC and hit ENTER. Once you receive an OK message from your modem (if responses are enabled), the local modem is placed in Digital Loopback mode.

5. Data is typed from the remote keyboard. For this test, typing multiple upper case "U" characters is a good way to send an alternating test pattern of ones and zeros. The data received by the local modem will enter its analog receiver, be converted to digital data, be reconverted into analog, and then looped through its transmitter back to the remote modem. Your modem passes this test if the data entered from the remote keyboard is the same as the data received on the remote monitor.

6. When testing is complete, you may end the test by typing an Escape Sequence (**+++AT<CR>** or **<BREAK>AT<CR>**) to bring your modem into Command mode. The modem should respond with an OK message. If you wish to stay On-line with the remote modem for normal data transmission, type **AT0** and hit ENTER. If you wish to terminate the call, type **ATH** and hit ENTER to hang up.
I.4 Digital Loopback Test/V.54 Loop (Rem/Auto)

In this test, your modem must be On-line with another modem set up to respond to a request for Digital Loopback, such as another MMH2834. With the MMH2834, this ability to respond is controlled by the &T command. AT&T4 enables the response to Digital Loopback Test (remote/automatic). AT&T5 disables the response. The modem defaults to disable on power up, so this must be changed on the remote modem before the modem will respond to a request for the Digital Loopback Test (remote/automatic).

Initiate the Digital Loopback Test (remote/automatic) with the ATU2 command which automatically places the remote modem in digital loopback mode. Data from your computer or terminal are transmitted through your modem, and over the phone line to the remote modem, where they are then looped back to your modem. See Figure I-3.

**Figure I-3. Digital Loopback Test (remote/automatic)**

The test procedure is as follows:

1. Go into Terminal mode. Type AT and hit ENTER; you should get an OK message.

2. Dial the remote modem by entering the Dial command and the phone number, to establish On-line mode.

**Note:** The &T4 command must be set on the remote modem to run this test.

3. Type the Escape Sequence (+++AT<CR> or <BREAK>AT<CR>) which brings your modem into Command mode, while still maintaining the connection with the remote modem.
4. Type **ATU2** and hit ENTER. The local modem responds to this command by transmitting an unscrambled marking signal, which causes the remote modem to place itself in Digital Loopback mode. Then the local modem exits Command mode and enters pseudo Online mode.

5. Type data from your keyboard. For this test, typing multiple uppercase "U" characters is a good way to send an alternating test pattern of ones and zeros. The data received by the remote modem will enter its analog receiver, be converted to digital data, be reconverted into analog, and then looped through its transmitter back to the local modem. Your modem passes this test if the data entered from the local keyboard is the same as the data received on your monitor.
I.5 Synchronous Mode Testing

The following tests must be run with your modem in Synchronous mode. The test procedures for Synchronous mode are different from those for Asynchronous mode. In Synchronous mode, you cannot access the modem’s AT commands.

There is also a Local Analog Loopback Test, documented in section I.6.
I.6 Local Analog Loopback Test (Sync Mode)

This test diagnoses the connection between your MMH2834 and your computer or terminal. In Local Analog Loopback Test mode, data entered at the local computer or terminal are sent through the local modem’s transmit and receive circuits (much like entering an ATU or ATU1 command in Asynchronous mode). You then compare the test characters (multiple upper case “U” characters in Figure I-4) on your monitor with the characters you typed. If the characters don’t match, check your computer’s COM port setting, then verify your communication software’s configuration.

To initiate the Local Analog Loopback Test, with the modem in Synchronous mode:

1. Enter AT&M1U. This first switches your modem from asynchronous to synchronous mode, and places it into the Analog Loopback/Originate mode. The modem is now out of the Command mode and in the pseudo On-Line mode.

2. Once you receive a connect message (if responses are enabled), enter data from your keyboard. For this test, typing multiple upper case “U” characters is a good way to send an alternating test pattern of ones and zeros.

3. For a more complete test, you should also test the modem in Answer mode. To do this, Type the Escape Sequence (++++AT<CR> or <BREAK>AT<CR>) which brings your modem into Command mode, while still maintaining the connection. Then type AT&M1U1 and hit ENTER to place the modem in Analog Loopback mode, in the Answer mode. Then repeat step 2.

![Figure I-4. Local Analog Loopback Test (Synchronous Mode)](image-url)
I.7 Digital Loopback Test (Loc/Man) Sync Mode

This test must be run when you have a data connection with another modem. If a Local Analog Loopback Test resulted in errors, and this test passes without errors, then the problem exists in your computer-to-modem connection. In Digital Loopback Test (local/manual) mode, data passed from the remote modem’s transmit circuit are looped back from the local modem and are received at the remote modem’s receive circuit (multiple upper case “U” characters in Figure I-5).

First make certain that you are set up for Synchronous operation by displaying the composite link configuration and ensuring that the link format is sync. Sync mode is set using the $M(Sync) command. Once you receive an OK message from your modem (if responses are enabled), the local modem is placed in Digital Loopback mode.

![Figure I-5. Digital Loopback Test (local/manual) (Synchronous Mode)]
I.8 Digital Loopback Test (Rem/Auto)(Sync Mode)

This test must be run when you have a data connection with another modem. In this test, data is passed to the remote modem and is looped back to the local modem (as if an ATU2 command was issued in Asynchronous test mode), as shown in Figure I-6. This lets you test the local and remote modem’s transmit and receive circuits, as well as your computer’s serial COM port and the phone lines. If the test results in a mismatch of entered/received data (multiple upper case “U” characters in Figure I-6), the Local Analog Loopback Test should be performed on both the remote and local modems. If that test is successful, the problem format is sync. Sync mode is set using the $M(Sync) command. Once you receive an OK message from your modem (if responses are enabled), the local modem is placed in Digital Loopback mode.

![Figure I-6. Digital Loopback Test (remote/automatic) (Synchronous Mode)](image)

Appendix I - Testing Your MMH 2834
Appendix J - Internal MMH2834 Composite Link Modem Commands

J.1 Introduction

Before the internal MMH2834 composite link modem commands can be entered, access to the modem has to be activated using the composite link access (#CLA1) command. When the MMH2834 modem is configured, the composite link access (#CLA0) command disables access from the command port to the composite link. The following sections describe the MMH2834 modem commands.

Table J-1. MMH2834 Command Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>COMMAND</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MMH2834 Modem</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Dial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial</td>
<td>A: or :</td>
<td>Continuous Redial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Section J.1.1)</td>
<td>$D</td>
<td>DTR Dialing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Dial a Stored Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMH2834 Modem</td>
<td>P/T</td>
<td>Pulse/Tone Dialing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modify Dialing</td>
<td>&amp;P</td>
<td>Set Pulse Dial Ratios</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedures</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>Automatic Pauses in dialing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Section J.1.2)</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Long Space Disconnect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Wait for New Dial Tone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Reverse Mode of Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>!</td>
<td>Flash On Hook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>AT&amp;T “Calling Card” Tones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>@</td>
<td>Quiet Answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMH2834 Modem</td>
<td>D...N</td>
<td>Store Phone Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memorize Phone</td>
<td>NN</td>
<td>Number Linking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numbers</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>List Numbers Stored in Memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMH2834 Modem</td>
<td>&amp;F</td>
<td>Load Factory Defaults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Store Modem Configurations</td>
<td>&amp;W</td>
<td>Store Configuration &amp; S-Register Parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Defaults</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Reset Modem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Section J.1.4)</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Result Code Terse/Verbose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&amp;M</td>
<td>Synchronous/Asynchronous Mode Select</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&amp;X</td>
<td>Synchronous Transmit Clock Select</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix J - Internal MMH2834 Composite Link Modem Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MMH2834 Modem</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Configure</strong></td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Result Codes Enable/Disable Response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Command</strong></td>
<td>&amp;Q</td>
<td>Result Code Selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Responses</strong></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>Echo Command Characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(Section J.1.5)</strong></td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Result Code Terse/Verbose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Result Code...Basic/Extended/Call Progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phone Line</strong></td>
<td>&amp;T</td>
<td>Remote Digital Loop Signal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Condition</strong></td>
<td>#T</td>
<td>Enable/Disable Trellis Coded Modulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RS232C Interface</strong></td>
<td>&amp;D</td>
<td>Data Terminal Ready Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(Section J.1.6)</strong></td>
<td>#L0</td>
<td>Negotiate V42 Mode During Handshake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Configure</strong></td>
<td>#L1</td>
<td>MNP On/LAPM Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Error</strong></td>
<td>#L2</td>
<td>LAPM On/MNP Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Correction</strong></td>
<td>#L3</td>
<td>Direct LAPM/Phase Out Handshake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(Section J.1.8)</strong></td>
<td>$A</td>
<td>Auto-Reliable Buffering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>$F</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enable/Disable Auto-Reliable Fallback Character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>$R</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Retransmit Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>$E</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Error Correction at 300 bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compression &amp; Block Size</strong></td>
<td>&amp;BS</td>
<td>Maximum Block Size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>configure</strong></td>
<td>&amp;E14</td>
<td>Data Compression Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(Section J.1.9)</strong></td>
<td>&amp;E15</td>
<td>Data Compression Enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Speed Conversion</strong></td>
<td>$BA0</td>
<td>Speed Conversion On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Configure Speed</strong></td>
<td>$BA1</td>
<td>Speed Conversion Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conversion</strong></td>
<td>$MB</td>
<td>Set modem speed (e.g.,$MB28800)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(Section J.1.10)</strong></td>
<td>$SB</td>
<td>Set serial port speed (e.g.,$SB115200)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Help</strong></td>
<td>$H</td>
<td>Help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Product Code Inquiry</strong></td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Product Code Inquiry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>List Current Operating Parameters</strong></td>
<td>L5</td>
<td>List Current Operating Parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>List S-Register Values</strong></td>
<td>L6</td>
<td>List S-Register Values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>List additional Configuration Parameters</strong></td>
<td>L7</td>
<td>List additional Configuration Parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(Section J.1.11)</strong></td>
<td>L8</td>
<td>List On-Line Diagnostics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Appendix J - Internal MMH2834 Composite Link Modem Commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MMH2834 Modem</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read and Assign S-Register Values (Appendix G)</td>
<td>$Sr?$</td>
<td>Read Current S-Register Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$Sr=$</td>
<td>Assign S-Register Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMH2834 Remote Configuration &amp; Callback Security</td>
<td>$#CBN$</td>
<td>Passwords for Callback Phone Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$#DB$</td>
<td>Callback Security Enable/Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$#I$</td>
<td>Change LOGIN Password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$#RCBNxx$</td>
<td>Erase Password Linked with Memory Location $xx$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$#S$</td>
<td>Change SETUP Password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMH2834 Modem Test (Appendix I)</td>
<td>$U$</td>
<td>Self-Test Modem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$&amp;T$</td>
<td>Enable/Disable Digital Loopback Signal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix J - Internal MMH2834 Composite Link Modem Commands

J.1.1 Dialing Action Commands

**Dial Command**

The letter **D** in a command causes the MMH2834 to dial the telephone number immediately following it. For example, if you enter `ATDS5551212` and hit RETURN, the MMH2834 dials the number 555-1212.

The MMH2834 gives you several choices of dialing methods. You can use tone or pulse dialing, by inserting a letter **T** or a **P** in the command string. (See section J.1.2 on Dial Modifiers)

You can also configure the modem to either wait for and detect dial tones and busy signals (which we call “Wait-for-Dial-Tone” dialing or “Smart” dialing), or work with timed pauses without dial tone and busy signal detection (which we call “Blind” dialing; see Section J.1.5, “X” Command.)

**Note:** There is another method of dialing, called “DTR Dialing”, where by manipulating the DTR signal on pin 20 of the RS232C/V.24 interface, a number stored in the modem’s memory is automatically dialed. See Section on DTR Dialing (`$D` command) for details.

**Continuous Redial**

If you select the Wait-For-Dial-Tone method of dialing (see X3 or X4 command), you can command the MMH2834 to continuously redial (up to 10 redials for DOC units) a busy number until your call is answered. This is done with the **A:** command.

This command would be used only if you had already reached a busy number after executing a normal dial command. You simply enter **A:** (you need not enter AT, nor do you need to hit RETURN), and the modem will redial the number for you. If you again reach a busy signal, it redials again and again until it no longer detects a busy signal. You can stop the MMH2834 from redialing by pressing any key.

Another method used to cause the modem to redial a phone number continuously is to enter a colon **:** at the end of the phone number. The result is the same as if you had entered **A:** after personally observing that the number was busy on the first dialing attempt. Using the colon in the dialing string is a step saver.

**Dialing a Stored Number**

A telephone number that you have stored in the MMH2834’s number memory may be automatically dialed by entering `ATNn` where `n = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8` or `9`. For example, a number stored at N3 would be dialed by entering `ATN3` and
RETURN. Do not include the letter D in this command, or the stored number will be erased (also see Section J.1.3., on Phone Number Memory Commands).

**DTR Dialing**

An alternate method of causing the MMH2834 to automatically dial is DTR Dialing. Data Terminal Ready (DTR) is a signal that comes into the modem from the terminal or computer to which it is connected, on pin 20 of the RS232C interface. In DTR dialing, the modem automatically dials a stored number as soon as it receives a high DTR Signal. The DTR dialing method is popular in synchronous applications.

To activate DTR Dialing, enter `AT$D1` and hit RETURN. The modem dials the phone number stored in the N0 location of memory when it receives a high DTR signal. DTR must remain high for the duration of the call, until disconnect. To deactivate DTR dialing, enter `AT$D0` and hit RETURN.
Appendix J - Internal MMH2834 Composite Link Modem Commands

J.1.2 Dial Modifier Commands

**Pulse or Tone Dial**

- **P**: The MMH2834 dials numbers using either pulse or tone dialing, or a combination of both methods. Pulse dialing is a method used by rotary-dial telephones, which involves the timed opening and closing of line relay.

- **T**: Tone dialing is the method used by pushbutton (touch tone) telephones, and is sometimes referred to as DTMF, or Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency dialing.

The method used is selected by including a **P** for Pulse or a **T** for Tone in the dialing command, right before the digits you wish to have dialed in that manner.

For example, you would pulse-dial the number 555-1212 by entering ATDP5551212 and hitting RETURN. You could tone-dial the same number by entering ATDT5551212 and hitting RETURN. If neither Pulse nor Tone dialing is specified in the dial command, the MMH2834 uses whatever method used last. If the modem has been reset or just powered up, it uses Pulse dialing, even if the letter P is not included in your dial command.

Nearly all telephone systems in the U.S. are now compatible with tone dialing. Since that is the faster method, you will probably choose the tone method for your dialing.

An example of combining pulse and tone dialing could involve a PBX system where 9 had to be pulse-dialed first, then the rest of the number tone-dialed after pausing for a second dial tone. The number would be dialed by entering **ATDP9, T5551212** and RETURN. (The comma causes a pause, which we’ll explain soon.)

**Set Pulse Dial Ratios**

- **&P**: This command sets the time ratios between the open and closed portions of the dialing pulse frequencies. To set the dialing pulse ratio of 60 mSec to 40 mSec, enter **AT&P0**. To set a ratio of 67 mSec to 33 mSec, enter **AT&P1**. The factory default is **&P0**.

**Automatic Pauses in Dialing**

- **, (Comma)**: You can cause the MMH2834 to pause during the dialing sequence by entering a comma character where the pause is desired. This pause will last two seconds. If a longer pause is desired, more than one comma may be entered consecutively, with each comma causing a two second pause. You also have the option of changing the length of the pause caused by the comma, from two seconds to any other value from 0 up to 255 seconds. This is done by setting S-Register S8 (refer to Appendix I). Each comma in a dialing command counts as one of the sixty allowed characters.
Appendix J - Internal MMH2834 Composite Link Modem Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Long Space Disconnect</strong></td>
<td>When two modems are connected in Normal mode (i.e. without error correction) there is no &quot;polite&quot; means of requesting a disconnect. A link disconnect request packet is sent under reliable connections. As a result some &quot;garbage&quot; may be received when a hangup command is issued. The <strong>Y1</strong> command enables the modem to use the break signal which accomplishes the hangup as an instruction to shut off its receiver and disconnect (both modems must have <strong>Y1</strong> enabled for this feature to be effective). <strong>Y0</strong> (factory default) disables this function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wait for New Dial-Tone</strong></td>
<td>A <strong>W</strong> inserted in the dialing command causes the MMH2834 to wait for another dial tone, and not resume dialing until another dial tone is detected. It is not necessary to enter a <strong>W</strong> at the beginning of the dialing command to wait for a modem dial tone, because the modem will do that first (pause automatically). In order for this command to work, you must select Wait-For-Dial Tone dialing with the <strong>X2</strong> or <strong>X4</strong> command, so that your modem will be able to detect the dial tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reverse the Mode of Operation</strong></td>
<td>In certain operations you may need to reverse the mode of operation for your modem from originate to answer or answer to originate so that it would answer the phone and go into answer mode. This command turns off the reversing function with the <strong>R0</strong> command and turns it on with the <strong>R1</strong> command with the modem in either command mode. If you want to reverse from the originate mode, use <strong>R</strong> (with no number) in the dialing string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Flash On Hook</strong></td>
<td>Some switchboard systems react to a momentary On Hook. An exclamation mark inserted in the command causes the modem &quot;flash&quot; on hook for a half of a second (90 mSec in BABT), as if you had held the switch hook button on a telephone down for a half second. For example, to flash On Hook after dialing the number 555-1234 in order to transfer to Extension #5678, you might enter <strong>ATDT5551234,,!5678</strong>. The commas cause a 4 second pause (just to be safe).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **"Calling Card" Detect Tones** | The MMH2834 has the capability to detect AT&T "calling card" tones for the purpose of utilizing the user's calling card number to originate an on-line connection. An **$** symbol placed in the dialing string causes the modem to pause and wait for an AT&T "calling card" or a 1600 Hz tone (prevalent in the United Kingdom). When the tone is detected, the rest of the dialing string is processed. If no tones are detected within 45 seconds the modem aborts by indicating a **NO CARRIER**.
message. Hitting any key also aborts the $ command.
The following is an example of this command:

```plaintext
ATDT1028806127853500 $123456789
(access/phone number) (credit card number)
```

**Quiet Answer**

The @ command causes the MMH2834 to wait before processing
the next symbol in the dialing string. The wait is for one or more
ringbacks followed by 5 seconds of silence.

If 45 seconds pass before the rings and silence, a NO ANSWER
(R) result code is processed. The @ command is used for
accessing a system that does not provide a dial tone.

For example, `ATDT5551212@6313550` causes the MMH2834
to dial the first number (555-1212) and wait for 45 seconds for at
least one ringback and 5 seconds of silence. If a busy signal is
detected, the MMH2834 hangs up and generates a BUSY result
code. If it does not detect 5 seconds of silence, a NO ANSWER
result code is generated after hanging up. If 5 seconds of silence
is detected, the second number (631-3550) is then dialed.
J.1.3 Phone Number Memory Commands

Storing Phone Numbers

A telephone number and command line of up to sixty characters may be stored in the MMH2834’s number memory. As many as ten of these numbers may be stored.

D...N

Each number will be given a name, using the codes N0, N1, N2 up to N9. A phone number is stored by entering ATD, then the number as it would be dialed, along with any P, T, R, ; or comma characters, and then entering N followed by the number’s “name,” which would be any number from 0 through 9, and then hitting RETURN.

For example, the tone-dialed number 1-612-631-3550 would be stored as number N3 by entering ATDT16126313550N3 and RETURN. The number is not dialed with this store command. After storing a number, check to see that it has been stored correctly by typing ATL and hitting RETURN.

When phone numbers are stored, the entire command line is also stored so that you can effectively create a macro for each number. For example, if you know a particular number needs to have extended result codes, detect busy or dial tone, error correction, Xon/Xoff flow control, pacing, and data compression enabled, the command line would be: ATX4&E1&E5&E13&E15DT16126313550N3. This would store the entire command at location N3.

Number Linking

You may command the MMH2834 to dial another number automatically if the first number dialed is busy. This would be useful in a situation where a computer can be accessed through more than one phone number. This is called “linking”. To link the number in N1 to the number N2, simply enter ATN1N2 and hit RETURN. Several numbers can be linked in the same command. For example, you could link N1 to N2 to N3 to N4 by entering ATN1N2N3N4 and RETURN or you could link N1 to N2 and back to N1 and then back to N2 by entering ATN1N2N1N2 and RETURN.

The only limit on the number of numbers that can be linked is the 60 characters allowed in a command line. Number linking cannot be used with blind dialing, since busy signals would not be detected. You would have to select the Wait-for-Dial tone dialing method using the X Command in order to use the Number Linking feature.

Listing Numbers Stored in Memory

Telephone numbers that you have stored in the MMH2834’s memory may be listed and displayed with the L command. It will display all ten stored N numbers in a format like that
shown below. All digits and command letters will be shown. The number’s “name” (0 thru 9) is shown first, followed by the complete dialing command and telephone number as originally entered.

Simply enter \texttt{ATL} and hit RETURN to display these numbers on your video screen or printer. An example of an \texttt{L} command listing is shown below:

\begin{verbatim}
0   T14082345678
1   T16125551212;
2   P9,T14089876543
3   T3738315,12101,16126313550
4   T6313551R
5
6   P9,4258513
7
8   X4&E1&E5&E13&E15DT16126313550
9   T12138880123
\end{verbatim}
Appendix J - Internal MMH2834 Composite Link Modem Commands

J.1.4 Configuration and Default Storage Commands

Store Configuration
- **&S**
  - Parameters in Non-Volatile Memory (RAM)
  - The MMH2834 can store configuration parameters and S-Register values in its non-volatile read/write Random Access Memory (RAM) memory. The &W command does this which prevents any reconfiguration from being lost on a power-down or Reset (ATZ) condition. &W0 (or AT&W) causes the MMN2834 to store your customized AT command settings and S-Register values in its nonvolatile RAM. &W0 also sets the modem so that it reads your customized settings stored in nonvolatile RAM when powered down or reset. (The &W0 command only changes the settings stored in nonvolatile RAM that you specifically intend to alter. All other default parameters are applicable.) &W1 causes the MMH2834 not to store your customized settings to nonvolatile RAM so that, after powering down or resetting the modem, it reads the factory default settings stored in ROM.

Loading Factory Defaults
- **&F**
  - The &F command provides a choice between customized configuration settings in RAM and the factory default configuration settings in ROM. The &F8 and &F9 commands define the function of the &F command.

  The MMH2834 is shipped from the factory with a pre-configured set of command and S-Register default settings. This set of factory defaults can be recalled by issuing the &F command. In addition to being able to recall the factory-installed defaults, the &F command can also recall those defaults stored under &W0. This is done using the &F9 command. If you have stored parameters with the &W0 command and wish these settings to always be used as your defaults, you would enter &F9&W0. To return the &F command to read factory installed defaults, enter &F8&W0. &F8 is the factory default.

  Many datacomm programs, including MultiExpress™ and MultiExpress for Windows™, issue the &F command automatically; the &F9 command allows the user to select their own defaults. Note that the &F8/&F9 commands should be used with &W0.

Modem Reset
- **&Z**
  - The &Z command can be used to reset the entire comm mode buffer and the result is the same as if you had disconnected, and then reconnected power to the modem. When an ATZ command is executed, the state of the &W command determines where the default values originate. &W0 defaults come from RAM and &W1 defaults come from ROM.
Appendix J - Internal MMH2834 Composite Link Modem Commands

**Async/Sync Mode Switching &M**

This command can be used to set the on-line mode to either synchronous or asynchronous. \texttt{AT&M0} will set the MMN2834 to Asynchronous mode, and all communications will be Asynchronous, in both On-line and Command modes. \texttt{AT&M1} causes the MMH2834 to communicate asynchronously when in Command mode and switch to synchronous mode while on-line. The modem defaults to \texttt{&M0} (asynchronous communications) on reset or power-up.

**Synchronous Transmit Clock Select &X**

The \texttt{&X} command selects the Synchronous Transmit Clock Source in conjunction with the MuxClock ($MUXCL$) command for the composite link. External clocking is the default condition. External clocking is when the DTE provides transmit clocking to the modem on pin 24 of the RS232C interface.

\texttt{&X0} is the default setting which is internal clocking. Internal clocking is when the modem provides transmit clock to the DTE on pin 15 of the RS232C/V.24 interface. The \texttt{&X1} command selects External clocking. \texttt{&X2} enables Slave Clocking. The \texttt{&X2} Command causes the MMH2834 to generate the transmit clock timing (pin 15) from the receive clock (pin 17) from the DTE (therefore 15 and 17 are the same). In this mode (Slave Clocking), all timing is controlled by the receive clock.
Appendix J - Internal MMH2834 Composite Link Modem Commands

J.1.5 Command Response (Result Code) Commands

**Echo Command Mode Characters E**

If the MMH2834 is connected to a full-duplex computer, it may be necessary for the modem to be configured to echo back characters entered while in the command mode in order for them to be displayed. The E command is used to configure the Command Mode echo, with AT$E0 disabling the echo and AT$E1 enabling the echo (default).

**Result Codes Enable/Disable and No Response Answer Q**

The Q command enables or disables Result Codes and the No Response Answer mode of operation. Result Codes may be disabled altogether in certain applications, such as computer-controlled auto dialing, using the Q command. AT$Q1 disables Result Code transmissions. AT$Q0 (or AT$Q) enables Result Code transmission.

Regarding No Response Answer, you may want the answer mode handled without responses and echo turned off, but want the originate mode still intelligent. This is called the No Response Answer mode. AT$Q2 selects the No Response Answer mode. If you do not select any mode, the factory default setting (enable Result Codes) is automatically selected.

**Result Codes (“Multi-Tech” or “Standard AT”) &Q**

The MMH2834 gives you a choice between the Multi-Tech Result Codes, and Result Codes that more closely match the standard AT command set responses. AT$&Q1 selects AT responses with no Reliable/Compression modifiers. With this command, the terse result code for CONNECT 2400 is 10.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TERSE</th>
<th>VERBOSE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CONNECT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>NO CARRIER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ERROR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>CONNECT 1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>NO DIAL TONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>BUSY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>NO ANSWER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>CONNECT 2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>CONNECT 4800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix J - Internal MMH2834 Composite Link Modern Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CONNECT  9600</th>
<th>CONNECT  14400</th>
<th>CONNECT  19200</th>
<th>CONNECT  21600</th>
<th>CONNECT  24000</th>
<th>CONNECT  26400</th>
<th>CONNECT  28800</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*AT&Q0* selects Multi-Tech responses with Reliable/Compression modifiers. With this command, the terse result code for CONNECT 2400 is 9.

### TERSE VERBOSE

<p>| | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CONNECT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RING</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>NO CARRIER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ERROR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>*CONNECT 1200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>NO DIALTONE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>BUSY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>NO ANSWER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>*CONNECT 2400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>*CONNECT 4800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>*CONNECT 9600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>*CONNECT 14400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>*CONNECT 19200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>*CONNECT 21600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>*CONNECT 24000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>*CONNECT 26400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>*CONNECT 28800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* When error correction is used, the word RELIABLE (verbose) or the letter R (terse) is added to these responses. When data compression is used, the word COMPRESSED (verbose) or the letter C (terse) is added to these responses.

**Result Codes (Verbose/Terse)**

The V command controls whether the MMH2834's result codes are displayed as word (“verbose”) or single digit (“terse”) messages.

For example, if after dialing, no carrier signal is detected, the resulting message can be displayed either as NO CARRIER, or as the digit 3.

For example, if after dialing, no carrier signal is detected, the resulting message can be displayed either as NO CARRIER, or as the digit 3.

Enter **ATV0** (or **ATV**) causes the MMH2834 to display the Result Codes as digits, while **ATV1** displays them as words. If you do not select a method, the factory default setting causes the modem to display Result Codes as words.

**Result Codes (Basic and Extended) and**

The X Command is used to select one of two possible dialing methods (”dumb or ”smart”), and to select various response
Appendix J - Internal MMH2834 Composite Link Modem Commands

**Call Progress Selection**

The MMH2834 provides "Basic" and "Extended" Result Code sets. The difference between the two is the Basic set provides one response (CONNECT) to indicate a connection, while the Extended set provides several responses for different speeds (CONNECT, CONNECT 2400, CONNECT 4800, CONNECT 9600, CONNECT 14400 CONNECT 19200, CONNECT 21600, Etc.).

When the Extended set is chosen, you also have the option of matching them up with Standard AT 2400 response code sets, by including or not including the BUSY and/or NO DIAL TONE responses while excluding the DIAL TONE response. The X command is used to select which responses are provided.

Regarding the MMH2834’s method of dialing, the MMH2834 can detect standard dial tones and busy signals. This capability ("smart dialing") allows the modem to wait for a dial tone, and when one is detected, to begin dialing immediately.

The MMH2834 also can detect a distant busy signal, if after dialing, it reaches a busy number. This is useful because it allows the modem to immediately abandon a call, rather than wait 45 seconds for a carrier signal that will never come.

The MMH2834 gives you a choice between the wait-for-dial-tone ("smart") method we just described, and blind ("dumb") dialing, where instead of detecting actual dial tones, the modem relies on timed pauses. When the wait-for-dial-tone method is chosen, the busy signal detection capability is also activated. The X command is also used to select which dialing method is used.
Five different X commands are available (X0 through X4), with five different effects on the MMH2834’s Result Codes.

**X0** Provides the basic (short) result codes and provides “dumb” dial capabilities.

**X1** Provides the extended result codes and provides “dumb” dial capabilities.

The remaining X commands affect Call Progress, and turn on Extended Result Codes.

**X2** Looks for *dial tone only* and will not provide a busy response.

**X3** Looks for busy only and not look for dial tone.

**X4** Looks for dial tone and for busy.

The factory default setting is **X0**, which selects Basic Result Codes and the blind (“dumb”) method of dialing.
J.1.6 Phone Line Conditioning Commands

Enable or Disable Recognition of Remote Digital Loop Signal

The MMH2834 has several self-test features (covered in Appendix J). The tests are activated with different U commands, such as ATU1, and so forth. The &T command is a phone line conditioning command that enables or disables the modem's ability to recognize the Remote Digital Loop (RDL) test signal.

The AT&T4 command lets the MMH2834 respond to a RDL signal, and places itself in digital loop. The AT&T5 command causes the modem to ignore the RDL signal. The factory default is &T5.

Enable/Disable Trellis Coded Modulation

This command enables or disables the Trellis Coded Modulation of the MMH2834. There is usually no need to disable (turn-off) Trellis codings except under an unusual line condition called impulse noise. AT&T0 turns Trellis coding off and AT&T1 turns Trellis coding on (factory default).

Fallback Modes When On-Line

If line conditions deteriorate, the MMH2834 automatically drops its transmission speed ("fallback"). The #F command control the different ways the MMN2834 falls back. During operation, if the error rate becomes too great, the modem performs a retrain. If after the retrain, the error rate is still too high for 28800 bps operation, the modem initiates a retrain at 4800 bps. If after the first retrain the modem returns on line at 28800 bps, the modem then starts a counter and a timer. If three retrains occur within a two minute period, the modem falls back to 4800 bps. Entering AT#F0 (or AT#F) allows no fallback when on-line. AT#F1 allows the MMH2834 to fallback (based on the error rate or if three retrains have occurred within a two minute period) from 28.8K to 26.4K to 24K to 21.6K to 19.2K to 16.8K to 14.4K to 12K to 9.6K to 4.8K bps. The AT#F2 command enables incremental fall back from 28.8K to 4.8K, but also enables incremental fall forward (from 4.8K to 28.8K) if the phone line improves. AT#F2 is the factory default setting.
J.1.7 RS232C Interface Control Commands

Data Terminal Ready Control

Data Terminal Ready (DTR) on pin 20 of the RS232C interface is required in order for the MMH2834 to operate. A high DTR signal tells the modem that the device to which it is connected is active, or "ready" to communicate through the modem.

DTR has some other MMH2834 functions. DTR can be used to trigger a dialing sequence, called DTR Dialing. The condition of DTR can also be used to cause the modem to reset to its default parameters, just as if you had given the modem an ATZ command. To do this, enter the command AT&D3 and hit RETURN. The modem will now reset itself whenever DTR is dropped from On to Off, and will also go on-hook (hang up) if it is on-line.

Entering AT&D0 or AT&D causes the MMH2834 to ignore DTR. Entering AT&D1 causes the modem to go on-hook (hang up) with loss of DTR. The modem enters Command mode when DTR goes high again. Auto-answer is disabled while DTR is low.

Entering AT&D2 causes the modem to go on hook with loss of DTR. The modem enters command mode when DTR goes high again.
J.1.8 Error Correction Commands

You can use AT commands to place your MMH2834 one of three V.42 (error correction) modes of operation.

V.42 Mode Select

The V.42 standard implements both MNP Class 3 & 4 and LAP-M error correction methods. The V.42 Mode Select command (#L) selects which type of error correction (MNP or LAP-M) your MMH2834 uses for transmissions.

The various #L command options are as follows.

#L0 Command

The #L0 Command allows a pair of modems to negotiate which V.42 mode (MNP or LAP-M) will be used in their transmissions.

Originate Mode

a. If both modems have LAP-M capability, the modems use LAP-M mode.
b. If one or both modems do not have LAP-M capability and both have MNP, the modems use the MNP mode.

Answer Mode

a. The answering modem responds to either an MNP Link Request or LAP-M Originator Detection Pattern (ODP) signal depending on which the originating modem issues.

#L1 Command

The #L1 Command sets your modem to MNP error correction and disables LAP-M. This command is for Originate mode only. In Answer mode, the modem still accepts MNP or LAP-M.

#L2 Command

The #L2 Command sets your modem to LAP-M error correction, and disables MNP. This command is for Originate mode only. Answer mode still accepts MNP or LAP-M.

#L3 Command

In the prior commands, the modems use a two phase process to establish a V.42 connection (detection to establish whether the remote modem is also error correcting, and then protocol establishment to determine parameters and to establish the error correction connection). If you know that the other modem is a V.42 error correcting modem, and you wish to use LAP-M, the #L3 command disables the detection phase and goes directly to protocol establishment. Both modems must have #L3 in effect.

Auto-Reliable Buffering

In Auto-Reliable mode, the modem is given four seconds to establish a Reliable connection. After this four-second period, the modem drops to Normal mode.

$A

Any data which is received during this period is typically discarded. The $A command can be used to cause the modem to buffer (save) data that is received during this Auto-Reliable time-out period. This data will then be output by the modem after the CONNECT message

\textbf{AT}$A0 = $Discard$ data received during auto-reliable time period.

\textbf{AT}$A1 = $Buffer$ data received during auto-reliable time period.

The factory default is $A0.$
Appendix J - Internal MMH2834 Composite Link Modem Commands

Enable/Disable Auto-Reliable Fallback Character $F

In Auto-Reliable mode, the modem is given four seconds to establish a Reliable connection. If a single CARRIAGE RETURN is received from the remote modem during this four second period, the Auto-Reliable modem assumes that the remote modem is not in Reliable mode and drops to Normal mode. The CARRIAGE RETURN is the only character which causes the modem to drop to Normal mode. Any other character will either be buffered or discarded.

The $F command can be used to disable this fallback-to-Normal-due-to-CARRIAGE-RETURN feature.

The Auto-Reliable fallback character ($F) and Auto Reliable buffering ($A) commands can be used together to cause the modem to buffer all data received up until the CARRIAGE RETURN, and then drop to Normal mode. All data received will then be output following the CONNECT message.

$ATSF0 = Do not fall back to Normal if CARRIAGE RETURN received.
$ATSF1 = Fall back to Normal mode if CARRIAGE RETURN received.
The factory default is $F1.

Retransmit Count

$R

If errors are received during a Reliable connection, the modem re-sends the block of data which contained an error. With the $R command, if another error occurs, the block will be re-sent again. The modem counts the number of times that a data block is re-sent. If the same block of data is resent 12 times and still has not been received properly, the modem assumes that the transmission line is unsuitable for transmission, and abort the connection.

This retransmit counter is disabled by the $R1 command. When the retransmit counter is disabled, the modem keeps trying to send data and will not abort, no matter how many times the same block is resent.

$ATSR0 = Disconnect if retransmit count is exceeded.
$ATSR1 = Do not disconnect due to retransmits.
The factory default setting is $R0.

V.42 Error Correction/300bps $E

At 300 bps, error correction is not typically used. $E1 lets the modem function at 300 bps in either Normal (&E0), Auto-Reliable (&E1) or Reliable (&E2) mode. $E0 which is the MMH2834’s default, disables 300 bps/V.42 error correction altogether.
Appendix J - Internal MMH2834 Composite Link Modem Commands

J.1.9
Compression and Maximum Block Size Commands

**Data Compression**
The data compression (&E14) command enables data compression.

**Maximum Block Size**
The maximum size of Reliable mode data blocks can be controlled with the &BS command. MNP 3 sends blocks of 1 to 64 characters. MNP 4 and 5 typically send blocks of 1 to 256 characters and LAP-M typically sends 128 characters. For MNP classes 4 and 5/LAP-M, reducing the block size to 64 characters may give a smoother flow of data and better throughput on noisy phone lines. Using smaller block sizes over good phone lines may cause a slight loss in throughput (speed).

AT&BS0 = Maximum transmit block size of 64 characters

AT&BS1 = Maximum transmit block size of 128 characters

PCB (Printed Circuit Board): A flat board that holds chips and

PSTN (Public Switched Telephone): A network that connects telephone lines
J.1.10 Speed Conversion Commands

Speed conversion is a necessary part of data compression since data must be presented to the modem faster than it can handle data, if data compression is to be effective.

Speed conversion allows the MMH2834 to communicate at one speed over the phone line, and at another speed at the RS232C interface. The speed (also referred to as "data rate" or "baud rate") can be fixed at the RS232 interface independently of the baud rate of the on-line transmissions.

In addition to data compression, another popular application for speed conversion involves an auto-answer MMH2834 connected to a computer that does not have autobaud capability. This means that the computer must be set at a fixed baud rate, regardless of whether the modem is communicating over the phone line at 300, 1200, 2400, 9600, 14,400, 19,200, 24,000 or 28,800 bps. In this application, speed conversion allows the modem to match its speed to that of the calling modem, while at the same time communicating with the attached computer through its RS232C port at a fixed baud rate, which can be preselected at 300, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19,200, 38,400, 57,600 or 115,200 bps.

**Speed Conversion**

When using speed conversion, you must set the modem so that it does not adjust its speed at the RS232C serial port, even if the modem does adjust its data rate. To turn Speed Conversion ON, enter the command **AT$BA0**.

To turn Speed Conversion OFF, enter **AT$BA1** and hit RETURN. The modem will now match its RS232C speed to that of the computer, and will adjust its speed to any changes in the computer’s speed in Originate mode, or to the speed of the originating modem in Answer mode. The speed at which the modem communicates over the phone line will always be the same as the speed at which it communicates via its RS232C serial port.

**Modem Baud Rate**

The **$MB** command presets the MMH2834’s transmission baud rate for originate operations, (i.e., the speed of the modem’s transmissions over the telephone lines when originating a call). With speed conversion, this transmission speed can be a different baud rate than the serial port speed.

When the MMH2834 receives (answers) a call from another modem, it automatically switches its phone line transmission speed to match the calling modem. However, if the MMH2834
Appendix J - Internal MMH2834 Composite Link Modem Commands

**Serial Port Baud Rate**

The $SB$ command presets the speed of the MMH2834’s serial (RS232C) port, in both Originate and Answer modes. Speed conversion allows you to set this serial port baud rate at a fixed speed of up to 115,200 bps, regardless of the modem’s transmission speed setting.

In order for this command to be effective, the modem’s Speed Conversion feature must first be turned off with the $BA$ command. When Baud Adjust is on, the MMH2834 automatically adjusts its serial port baud rate to match the speed of the computer or terminal it is connected to, as soon as it receives its first AT command. However, in many applications, such as automatic answer, the modem may not receive AT commands, in which case it is very useful to be able to preset the serial port baud rate with this $SB$ command.

In addition to setting the MMH2834’s serial port speed, this command also sets the speed at which the modem issues Command mode responses.

The MMH2834 will accept AT commands at any speed, regardless of the speed preset by the $SB$ command. If the modem receives such a command at a speed that is different than the preset speed, the modem switches its serial port baud rate to match the new AT command speed, although the baud rate value stored by the $SB$ command remains the same. This provides you with a convenient way to switch the serial port speed, and still make it easy to go back to the original speed automatically the next time the modem is powered up or reset with an ATZ command.

The command to set the Serial Port Baud Rate is $ATSBn$, where $n$ can be 300, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19,200, 38,400, 57,600 or 115200 bps as listed below:

- $ATSB300 = 300$ bps
- $ATSB1200 = 1200$ bps
- $ATSB2400 = 2400$ bps
- $ATSB4800 = 4800$ bps
- $ATSB9600 = 9600$ bps
- $ATSB19200 = 19,200$ bps
- $ATSB38400 = 38,400$ bps
- $ATSB57600 = 57,600$ bps
- $ATSB115200 = 115,200$ bps

The factory default is 115,200 bps.

*Some serial ports may limit the performance of a higher speed modem like the MMH2834. The limiting factor is a circuit called a Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, or UART. All data from your modem flows through it. 8250, 16450, and 16550 are UARTs typically used in PC-compatible computers. The 8250 is unreliable above 9,600 bps and the 16450 is unreliable above 19,200 bps. The 16550 UART, however, is reliable to at least 115,200 bps. With V.42bis data compression enabled, the MMH2834 can achieve throughputs approaching 115.2K (depending on line quality and file content). If you presently do not have a 16550 UART in your PC, we recommend that it be replaced with a Multi-Tech high speed Intelligent Serial Interface (ISI) card. It comes in 1, 2 and 8-port versions for Windows and UNIX systems, and includes a 32K buffer that eliminates data loss even at high speeds. See your dealer for details.*
Appendix J - Internal MMH2834 Composite Link Modem Commands

J.1.11 Immediate Action Commands

Help Screens

$H

The Help command is designed to give you short explanations on how to use each MMH2834 command. The Help command can be quite useful if your manual is not handy and you are in the middle of a communications session. Although the explanations are quite abbreviated compared to those in this manual, they will be helpful reminders when needed.

At the time of this writing, we have three screens of Help information (Screen #1, #2 and #3), and more screens may be added in the future. The Help commands are structured so that you can call up one of three Help screens, as follows:

   AT$H1 = Help Screen #1
   AT$H2 = Help Screen #2
   AT$H3 = Help Screen #3

Inquiry for Product Code

I

Some systems or software packages automatically check the "identification" of the modem with which they are communicating, by using the I command. This "read" command lets the software to determine the type of modem with which it is communicating. When ATI or ATI0 is entered, the MMH2834 responds with 247. When ATI1 is entered, the modem responds with a three-digit code indicating the firmware version number. When ATI2 is entered, the modem responds with MMH2834.

Listing Current Operating Parameters

L5

The command to list the MMH2834’s current operating parameters is ATL5 for the basic parameters. The ATL7 command will list additional parameters on the MMH2834.

L7

The command to list the MMH2834’s current operating parameters is ATL5 for the basic parameters. The ATL7 command will list additional parameters on the MMH2834.

Listing S-Register Values

L6

The L6 command lists the current values stored in the modem’s S-Register. This information can be very useful if you wish to change S-Register values. (Refer to Appendix G for more

Listing On-Line Diagnostics

L8

The L8 command displays the current on-line CONNECT status status of the MMH2834. This display can be printed and used as a modem status report or as diagnostic information (such as when calling Tech Support). This report is given only when on-line. To activate this command first type +++AT<CR>(on-line escape command while maintaining command mode), then type ATL8. What then displays on your monitor is your modem's
current on-line condition (e.g., Link Type, Line Speed, Serial Speed, Type of Error Correction/Data Compression, Number of past Retrains, etc.).

An example of **L8** listing is shown below:

**ATL8**

****** ONLINE DIAGNOSTICS ******
LINK TYPE V.34
LINE SPEED 28800
SERIAL SPEED 115200
ERROR CNTRL/PRESS LAPM COMPRESSED
FALL BACK/FORWARD LOCALLY ENABLED
LINE TYPE DIAL UP
DATA FORMAT ASYNCHRONOUS
LINE QUALITY 0010=EXCELLENT,
8=FAR, 16=BAD
RECV. SIGNAL LEVEL -016.5 dBM
TRANS SIGNAL LEVEL -013 dBM
NUMBER OF RETRAINS 000
ROUND TRIP DELAY 00ms (MEANINGFUL
IN V32 MODE ONLY)
A

AC (Alternating Current): A power source whose signal crosses a reference voltage (usually called ground or zero). Alternating between a maximum and minimum voltage, AC may also be referred to as a bipolar signal. Contrast with DC.

ACK (ACKnowledgement code) (pronounced "ack"): A communications code sent from a receiving modem to a transmitting modem to indicate that it is ready to accept data. It is also used to acknowledge the error-free receipt of transmitted data. Contrast with NAK.

Address: A numbered location inside a computer. It’s how the computer accesses its resources, like a video card, serial ports, memory, etc.

Alphanumeric: The basic character set which includes the letters A to Z (and a to z) and the digits 0 to 9.

Amplitude: The difference between the maximum and minimum voltages of a waveform expressed as a “peak-to-peak” voltage.

Amplifier: An active device within a circuit which increases the voltage level of all signals (desirable and undesirable).

Analog loopback: A modem diagnostic used to test either the local analog loop (the modem’s internal circuitry) or the remote analog loop (the telephone line). The local analog loop test is accomplished by activating the self-test mode and tying the modem’s modulator to its demodulator and examining the return stream of data at the PC or terminal it services. The remote analog loopback can only be activated on four-wire leased line connections with a remote modem capable of performing the same test.

Analog signal: A waveform which has amplitude, frequency and phase, and which takes on a range of values between its maximum and minimum points. Analog implies continuous movement from point A to point B, as opposed to discrete jumps. For example, sound is continuously varying air vibrations and is converted into analogous electrical signals to be carried on a telephone line.

Analog Transmission: One of two types of telecommunications which uses an analog signal as a carrier of voice, data, video, etc. An analog signal becomes a carrier when it is modulated by altering its phase, amplitude and frequency to correspond with the source signal. Compare with digital transmission.

ANSI (American National Standards Institute) (pronounced "ansy"): A U.S. standards organization supported by over 1000 companies and trade organizations. It is a non-profit, non-government group that is the U.S. member of the ISO (International Standards Organization).

ANSI character set: An 8-bit character set that contains 256 characters. The first 128 characters are alphanumeric punctuation and the second 128 contain math and foreign language symbols.

ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) (pronounced "askey"): A binary code for data that is used in communications and in many computers and terminals. The code is used to represent numbers, letters, punctuation and control characters. The basic ASCII code is a 7-bit character set which defines 128 possible characters. The extended ASCII file provides 255 characters.

Asynchronous Transmission: The transmission of data in which each character is a self-contained unit with its own start and stop bits. This is a common method of transmission between a computer and a modem. One character at a time, encoded into a series of electrical pulses, is transmitted or received. This is the oldest method of data transfer. When it is used with error correcting software and data compression algorithms, along with the increase in maximum attainable speeds, it continues to be a viable alternative to synchronous transmission.

Auto Dial: Some modems provide this feature for asynchronous dialing. This feature is a predefined macro that allows the user to enter the location of a phone number (i.e., N0 through N9) and have the modem go off hook, dial and establish the connection. With the auto dial feature, an asynchronous terminal can establish a dialing directory without running a communication software package.
B

**Baud**: Baud is rate, the signalling rate of a line, the switching speed, or the number of transitions (voltage or frequency changes) that are made per second. Transmission speeds are often expressed in baud, though bits per second is more accurate. The speed at which your computer talks to your modem.

**BCC (Block Check Character)**: An error control method used in character-oriented or byte-synchronous protocols. Two 8-bit BCC’s are used to create the CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check) field of a synchronous data packet.

**Bell 103**: The U.S. modulation standard for 300 bps full-duplex transmission over dial-up lines.

**Bell 212A**: The U.S. modulation standard for 1200 bps full-duplex transmission over dial-up lines.

**Binary**: A numbering system based on two digits, 1 and 0 which is conducive to the two-state digital electronics used within computers. All input to a computer is encoded as a binary value. Binary also refers to a file format that uses 8-bit characters, to allow for control characters (i.e., all non-ASCII files).

**Buffer**: A temporary storage register or Random Access Memory (RAM) used in all aspects of data communications which prevents data from being lost due to differences in transmission speed. Keyboards, serial ports, muxes and printers are a few examples of the devices that contain buffers. A buffer allows one device to dump data at a high speed and for the lower-speed device to accept it at its own pace. In this way, the high-speed device can continue its work without having to wait for its data transfer to end. Buffers are a way of preventing potential data loss.

**Bus**: A common channel between hardware devices either internally between components in a computer, or externally between stations in a communications network.

**Byte**: The unit of information a computer can handle at one time. The most common understanding is that a byte consists of 8 binary digits (bits), because that’s what computers (PCS) can handle. A byte holds the equivalent of a single character (such as the letter A).

C

**Capacitor**: An electronic device that stores an electrical charge. It comes in varying sizes for use in anything from power supplies to the tiny cells in dynamic RAM chips. When the device is powered down, it's capacitors lose their charge.

**Carrier signal**: An analog signal with known frequency, amplitude and phase characteristics used as a transport facility for useful information. By knowing the original characteristics, a receiver can interpret any changes as modulations, and thereby recover the information.

**CCITT (Consultative Committee for International Telephone and Telegraph)**: An advisory committee created and controlled by the United Nations and headquartered in Geneva whose purpose is to develop and to publish recommendations for worldwide standardization of telecommunications devices. CCITT has developed modem standards that are adapted primarily by PTT (post, telephone and telegraph) organizations that operate telephone networks of countries outside of the U.S..

**Character set**: One of a number of coding schemes which uses binary digits to represent characters, numbers, punctuation, and/or control characters. Common character sets are ASCII, ANSI or EBCDIC.

**Checksum**: A control field found in synchronous data packets which contain the results of the error control algorithm used.

**Chip**: Also called integrated circuits (IC), they are squares or rectangles that contain from a few dozen to a few million electronic components.

**Circuit**: Any closed path through which electrical current can flow.

**Circuit-switched Network**: A technology used by the PSTN that allocates a pair of conductors for the exclusive use of one communication path. Circuit switching allows multiple conversations on one talk path only if the end-users multiplex the signals prior to transmission.
Circuit switching: The temporary connection of two or more communications channels using a fixed, non-shareable path through the network. Users have full use of the circuit until the connection is terminated.

Clock: A timing signal generated by an oscillating circuit which is used to synchronize data transmissions.

Command: An instruction that tells a computer to begin, continue or end a specific operation.

Command mode: One of two states of an intelligent (i.e. programmable) device. The mode in which commands can be issued to alter operating parameters.

CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check): A field used in packetized data that contains two 8-bit BCCs (Block Check Characters) as the binary result of an algorithm performed on the data bits in the packet. A CRC is used for error detection by many synchronous protocols.

CTS (Clear To Send signal): With communications between modems, an RS-232 signal sent from the modem to the DTE that indicates it is ready to accept data. Contrast with RTS.

Decibel (dB): A unit of measurement for signal strength based on logarithmic increments. A decibel is a relative measurement that is derived from an initial reference level and a final observed level.

Default: This is preset value or option in software packages, or in hardware configuration, that is used unless you specify otherwise.

Device driver: Software that controls how a computer communicates with a device, such as a printer or mouse.

Digital signal: Digital devices, such as terminals and computers, transmit data as a series of electrical pulses which have discrete jumps rather than gradual changes.

Digital Transmission: A method of electronic information transmission common between computers and other digital devices. Analog signals are waveforms: a combination of many possible voltages. A computer's digital signal may be only "high" or "low" at any given time. Therefore, digital signals may be "cleaned up" (noise and distortion removed) and amplified during transmission.

DIP switch (pronounced "dip switch"): A set of tiny toggle switches, built into a DIP (dual in-line package), used for setting configurable parameters on a PCB (printed circuit board).

DPSK (Differential Phase Shift Keying): A common form of phase modulation used in modems. It does not require complex demodulation circuitry and is not susceptible to random phase changes in the transmitted waveform, thus reducing errors during transmission.

DSR (Data Set Ready): An RS232 signal sent from the modem to the computer or terminal indicating that it is able to accept data. Contrast with DTR.

DTE (Data Terminating Equipment): A term used to include any device in a network which generates, stores or displays user information. DTE is a telecommunications term which usually refers to PCs, terminals, printers, etc.
DTMF (Dual-Tone MultiFrequency): A generic push-button concept made popular by AT&T Touch Tone.

Decibel (dB): A unit of measurement for signal strength based on logarithmic increments. A decibel is a relative measurement that is derived from an initial reference level and a final observed level.

Default: This is preset value or option in software packages, or in hardware configuration, that is used unless you specify otherwise.

Device driver: Software that controls how a computer communicates with a device, such as a printer or mouse.

Digital signal: Digital devices, such as terminals and computers, transmit data as a series of electrical pulses which have discrete jumps rather than gradual changes.

Digital Transmission: A method of electronic information transmission common between computers and other digital devices. Analog signals are waveforms: a combination of many possible voltages. A computer’s digital signal may be only “high” or “low” at any given time. Therefore, digital signals may be “cleaned up” (noise and distortion removed) and amplified during transmission.

DIP switch (pronounced “dip switch”): A set of tiny toggle switches, built into a DIP (dual in-line package), used for setting configurable parameters on a PCB (printed circuit board).

DPSK (Differential Phase Shift Keying): A common form of phase modulation used in modems. It does not require complex demodulation circuitry and is not susceptible to random phase changes in the transmitted waveform; thus reducing errors during transmission.

DSR (Data Set Ready): An RS232 signal sent from the modem to the computer or terminal indicating that it is able to accept data. Contrast with DTR.

DTR (Data Terminal Ready): An RS232 signal sent from the computer or terminal to the modem indicating that it is able to accept data.

EBCDIC (Extended Binary Coded Decimal Interexchange Code) (pronounced “eb suh dick”): An IBM character code used in its mainframe and midrange computers. It is an 8-bit code (256 combinations) that stores one alphanumeric character or two decimal digits within a byte. This code and ASCII are the most commonly used to represent data.

Echo: The reflection or duplication of a signal back toward its source. Echoing is useful when a terminal is transmitting data, in that the data can be echoed to the screen so the user can monitor what is being sent. Echoing is undesirable when it refers to the signal which results on a telephone line from impedance mismatches.

Echo cancellation: A high speed modem technique that isolates and filters out unwanted signals caused by echoes from the main transmitted signal. This allows full-duplex modems to send and receive on the same frequency carrier.

EIA (Electronics Industries Association): A membership organization founded in 1924 that includes manufacturers of electronic parts and systems. With over 1200 members, it sponsors shows and seminars and gives awards for outstanding contributions in electronics. It sets electronic interface standards, such as RS-232.

Environment: A computer configuration that includes the CPU model and system software (operating system, data communications and database systems). It may also include the programming language used. It sets the standards for the applications that run in it.

EPROM (Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory) (pronounced “eprom”): A reusable PROM chip that holds its contents until erased under ultraviolet light.

Error correction: The process of detecting distorted data bits and requesting a retransmission or interpretation to correct the error. Errors are introduced by bad line conditions or external interface.

F

Fax (facsimile): Refers to the bit-mapped rendition of a graphics-oriented document (fax) or to the electronic transmission of the image over telephone lines (faxing). Fax transmission differs from data transmission in that the former is a bit-mapped approximation
Glossary

Firmware: A category of memory chips that hold their content without electrical power, they include ROM, PROM, EPROM and EEPROM technologies. Firmware becomes "hard software" when holding program code.

Flash Memory: A memory chip that holds its content without power, but must be erased in bulk. The term comes from its ability to be erased "in a flash". Flash memory is derived from EEPROM, but are less expensive and provide higher bit densities.

Flow control: The process of regulating the speed at which data enters or leaves a serial port. Software flow control is implemented by communications software or by the user sending predefined characters or packets which are recognized as "pause" and "resume" indicators. Hardware flow control is achieved by using the RTS (request to send) and the CTS (clear to send) control lines of the RS232 interface.

G

H

(LAP-M) 256 characters (MNP) The factory default setting is BS1. being sent and received are accurately interpreted. With software, an interface is a module created to be "written to". That is, if two programs are written to the same interface, then they can be successfully linked together.

I

Initialize

Interface

IRQ Level (Interrupt Request Level): The notification a processor receives when another portion of the computer's hardware requires its attention. IRQs are numbered so that the device issuing the IRQ can be identified, and so IRQs can be prioritized.

J

K

Kilobit: One thousand bits. A unit of measure for digital data rates.

Kilobyte: One thousand bytes. A unit of measure for digital data rates. Not to be confused with "K", which stands for 2^n bytes of storage space, either in memory or on disk. 1K of disk space is actually 1024 bytes, 16K is 65,536 bytes and 1M (meg) is 1,048,576 bytes.

L

Leased Line: A private, dedicated communications channel that connects two locations. This connection lasts for the duration of the subscription. Leased lines may be conditioned to improve line quality over that of dial-up lines.

Line Conditioning: An additional cost option offered by the telephone company for their leased, voice-grade lines. The service provides a careful balance of line enhancements to improve the frequency response and to reduce distortion.

LRC (Longitudinal Redundancy Check): Error checking method that generates a parity bit from a specified string of bits on a longitudinal track. In a row and column format such as on magnetic tape, LRC is often used with VRC, which creates a parity bit for each character.

M

Mainframe: A large, powerful computer used to centralize a data processing environment. It has hundreds of gigabytes of disk storage space. It uses a front end processor to connect directly to the communications channels that interconnect terminals and computers.

Megabyte: One million bytes when describing a data rate. 1M of disk space may actually mean 1,048,576 bytes.
Mid-range computer: A term coined by IBM referring to any of their Advanced Business Systems computers. This product line was originally called their mini-computers, but as the number of supported users approached mainframe capabilities, the term “mid-range” caught on.

Mnemonics: A term assigned to a complex idea, value, or list of information which is found to be representative of that information. Computer commands are almost entirely mnemonics. Mnemonics are used as memory aids for people.

Modem: A communications device that enables a computer to transmit information over a telephone line. It converts the computer’s digital signals into analog signals to send over a telephone line and converts them back to digital signals at the receiving end. Modems can be internal and fit into an expansion slot, or external and connect to a serial port.

Modulation: The process of encoding information from one signal (called the source) into another (called the carrier) by modifying some characteristic(s) of the carrier. It is often used in telecommunications when one type of signal must be converted for transmission over an otherwise incompatible medium.

Multiplexer (mux): A device that merges several signals into one composite signal for transmission over a single medium or channel. A de-multiplexer (usually built into a mux) reverses the process at the receiving end.

N

NAK (Negative Acknowledgment): Communications code used to indicate that a message was not properly received, or that a terminal does not wish to transmit. Contrast with ACK.

Network: A group of computers connected by cables or other means and using software that enables them to share equipment, such as printers and disk drives to exchange information.

Node: Any point within a network which has been assigned an address.

Normal mode: In modem operation, refers to a mode of operation without error correction active.

O

Off-hook: The condition of a device which has accessed a phone line (with or without using the line). In modem use, this is equivalent to a telephone handset being picked up. Dialing and transmission are allowed, but incoming calls are not answered.

On-Hook: The condition of a device which has not accessed a phone line. In modem use, this is equivalent to a telephone handset that has not been picked up. In other words, it can receive an incoming call.

P

Parameter:

1. A “place holder” in a command which should be substituted with useful information.

2. The list of acceptable values for a given option or command. In UNIX, the generic command should be typed in as Stty/s 9600. Where “Stty” is the command, “s” is the speed switch, and “9600” where s=1200-115,200 bps.

Parity bit: An extra bit attached to each byte of synchronous data used to detect errors in transmission.

other electronic components. The board is “printed” with electrically conductive pathways between components. The main PCB in a system is called a motherboard and the smaller PCBs that plug into the slots in the motherboard are called daughter boards or cards.

PCMCIA (personal computer memory card international association): An organization of U.S. and Japanese companies set up to standardize memory cards and other architecture-independent expansion devices. These cards are typically used in laptop computers.
Phase: The timing of a signal based upon the starting point of each cycle in another signal. To be detected, phase requires the comparing of two signals. If the cycle of two signals begins at the same point, they are said to be “in-phase”. In-phase signals add, while out-of-phase signals tend to cancel each other.

Port: A location for input or output data exchange. Computers, muxes, etc. have ports for various purposes.

Program: A collection of computer instructions that tell the computer what to do.

PROM (Programmable Read Only Memory): (pronounced “prom”) A permanent memory chip that can be programmed or filled by the customer after the manufacturer has set initial values. Contrast with ROM.

Prompt: A request for information from the PC that provides required input or information.

Protocol: A set of rules that defines how computing devices communicate with each other. The rules governing the transmitting and receiving of data.

PSTN (Public Switched Telephone Network): A worldwide public voice telephone network that is used as a telecommunications medium for the transmission of voice, data and other information.

Pulse dialing: One of two methods of dialing a telephone, usually associated with rotary-dial phones. Compare with tone dialing.

Pulse-width: This pertains to a digital signal. Pulse width refers to the duration of one state between clocking signals. Pulse width roughly corresponds to an analog signal’s wavelength.

Queue: A set of activities that are waiting in chronological order for an action, such as printing, to be performed.

Rackmount: A packaging style available for many types of electronic equipment which enables the installer to mount the equipment in an industry standardized enclosure. The rackmount equipment is fitted with brackets, rather than being packaged in its own enclosure. Rackmounting conserves disk or floor space (real estate) and often conserves power outlets.

RAM (Random Access Memory) (pronounced “ram”): A computer’s primary workspace. All data must be stored in RAM (even for a short while), before software can use the processor to manipulate the data. Before a PC can do anything useful it must move programs from disk to RAM. When you turn it off, all information in RAM is lost.

RJ-11: An industry standard interface used for connecting a telephone to a modular wall outlet; comes in 4-and 6-wire packages.

RJ-45: An 8-wire modular connector for voice and data circuits.

ROM (Read Only Memory) (pronounced “rom”): A memory chip that permanently stores instructions and data. Its contents are created at the time it is manufactured and cannot be altered. ROM is used to store control routines in PCs and peripheral controllers. ROM is also used in the plug-in cartridges for printers and video games. A set of ROM chips contain the basic input/output system (BIOS).

RS232-C: An EIA standard for a serial interface between computers and peripheral devices (modem, mouse, etc.). It uses a 25-pin DB-25, or a 9-pin DB-9 connector. The RS-232 standard defines the purposes, electrical characteristics and timing of the signals for each of the 25 lines.

RTS (Request To Send signal): With communications between modems, an RS232 signal sent from the DTE to the modem requesting permission to transmit. Contrast with CTS.

Serial Port: The connector on a PC used to attach serial devices (those that need to receive data one bit after another), such as a mouse, a printer, or a modem. This consists of a 9- or 25-pin connector that sends data in sequence (bit by bit). Serial ports are referred to as “COMx” ports, where x is 1 to 4 (i.e., COM1 through COM4). A serial port contains
a conversion chip called a “UART” which translates between internal parallel and external serial formats.

**Switched Line:** In communications, a physical channel established by dynamically connecting one or more discreet segments. This connection lasts for the duration of the call after which each segment may be used as part of a different channel. Contrast with leased line.

**Switched Network:** A network in which a temporary connection is established from one point via one or more segments.

**Synchronous Transmission:** The transmission of data which involves sending a group of characters in a packet. This is a common method of transmission between computers on a network or between modems. One or more synchronous characters are transmitted to confirm clocking before each packet of data is transmitted. Compare to Asynchronous Transmission.

**T**

**T1 Transmission:** A standard transmission speed of 1.544M bps that may be used in its full bandwidth, or as narrower channels called “fractional T1” carriers.

**Terminal:** The screen and keyboard device used in a centralized computing environment for interactive data entry. Terminals have no “box”, which is to say they have no file storage or processing capabilities.

**Terminal emulation:** This allows a PC to access a mainframe computer by generating and accepting data like a “dumb” terminal.

**Tone dialing:** One of two methods of dialing a telephone, usually associated with Touch-Tone® (push button) phones. Compare with pulse dialing.

**Transistor:** A semiconductor device used to amplify a signal, or open and close a circuit. In digital computers, it functions as an electronic switch.

**Twisted pair wiring:** A type of cabling with one or more pairs of insulated wires wrapped around each other. An inexpensive wiring method used for LAN and telephone applications, also called UTP wiring.

**U**

**UART (Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter) (pronounced “you art”):** A chip that transmits and receives data on the serial port. It converts bytes into serial bits for transmission, and vice versa, and generates and strips the start and stop bits appended to each character.

**UTP (unshielded twisted pair):** Telephone-type wiring.

**V**

**V.21:** The CCITT modulation standard for 300 bps, full-duplex transmission over dial-up lines.

**V.22:** The CCITT modulation standard for 1200 bps, full-duplex transmission over a dial-up or 2-wire leased line. This is not common in North America.

**V.22bis:** The CCITT modulation standard for 2400 bps, full-duplex transmission over a dial-up or 2-wire leased line.

**V.23:** The CCITT modulation standard for 75/1200 bps, half-duplex transmission over dial-up lines. This is not common in North America.

**V.24:** The CCITT hardware interface specification for interchange circuits between the DTE and DCE.

**V.35:** The CCITT hardware interface specification commonly used by DSU/CSUs and other high-speed devices.

**W**

**WATS (Wide Area Telephone Service) (pronounced “watts”):** A discounted long-distance calling plan that allows calls in or out. The popular 800 numbers are WATS lines in. The calls are charged to the holder of the 800 number at a discounted rate.

**Workstation:** Traditionally a workstation has been a dumb terminal connected to a host. With the advent of LANs and WANs, PCs that are connected to a LAN are now called workstations also, even though they are capable of independent processing. A workstation, then, is simply an input/display device through which a user accesses a resource.
Glossary

X

Y

Z
Index

Symbols

&T command, 154
14.4, 9.6, 48, 24 Composite Link Speed Indicators, 37
56, 19.2 Composite Link Speed Indicators, 38

A

Abort Timer
S7, 140
Aggregate, 11
Analog Loop Mode Test (&T4), 87
Answer Mode, 178
Async Command (#ASYNC), 79
ASYNC LINK Indicator, 39
Async/Sync Mode Switching (&M), 171
Asynchronous Channels, 11
Asynchronous Line Drivers (DCE devices), 13
AT Commands, 15
Auto-Reliable Buffering ($A), 178
Auto-Reporting, 19
Automatic Leased Line Restoral, 141
Automatic Pause in Dialing (,), 165

B

Back Panel, 40
Back to Back Mux Cable, 124
Background, 11
Backspace Character, 139
S5, 139
"Basic" and "Extended" Result Codes, 174
Basic Result Code, 175

Baud Rate Select (Bxxxxx) Command, 65

Cable Equalization Command ($CQ0-3), 82
Cabling Diagrams, 121
"Calling Card" Detect Tones ($), 166
Carrier Detect (CD), 36
Carrier Detect (CD) Indicator, 36, 37, 38, 39
Carrier Detect Response Time, 140
S9, 140
Carrier Loss Disconnect Delay Time, 141
S10, 141
Changing Break Time, 141, 148
S17, 141
Channel Cables, 121
Channel Cabling, 50
Channel Device Testing, 107
Channel Flexibility, 19
Channel Off Command (B0), 65
Channel Receive (RCV) Indicator, 37
Channel Select Command (C1-C8), 65
Channel Speed, 24
Channel Status Command (#S1-S8), 73
Clear Composite Statistics Command (#C), 74
Clear To Send (CTS) Indicator, 36, 37, 38, 39
Command Modem, 19, 26
COMMAND MODEM DIAL-UP Connector, 40
Command Modem Cabling, 49
Command Modem Commands, 125
Command Modem Operating Procedures, 95
Command Port Cables, 122
COMMAND PORT Connector, 15, 40
Command Summary, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57
Communications, 13
Composite Link, 13, 20
Composite Link Access Command (#CLA), 79
Composite Link Cabling, 47
COMPOSITE LINK DIGITAL DSU Connector, 15
COMPOSITE LINK EXTERNAL RS232C/V.35 Connector, 47
Composite Link Format Commands, 78
COMPOSITE LINK INTERNAL LEASED MODEM Connector, 47
COMPOSITE LINK INTERNAL MODEM LEASED Connector, 40, 41
Composite Link Status Command (AT#S0), 98
Configuration, 9
Configuration 1, 29
Configuration 2, 31
Configuration 3, 32
Continuous Redial (A or ;), 163

D
Data Format, 24
Data Terminal Ready (DTR) Indicator, 36
Data Terminal Ready Control (&D), 177
Destination Channel Number Command (DCxx), 65
Diagnostics, 18
Dial (D), 163
Dial Back up (DBUP) Indicator, 37
Digital Data Service (DDS), 14
Digital Loop Signal (&T), 176
Digital Loopback Test, 150
Digital Loopback Test (Local/Manual) (Synchrono, 158
Digital Loopback Test/V.54 Loop 2 (Local/Manual), 152
Digital Loopback Test/V.54 Loop 2 (Remote/Au, 154
Digital Service Unit (DSU), 14
DIP Switches, 15
Downline Load, 94
Downline Parameter Loading, 18
DSU Clock Command ($DSUCL), 86
DSU Indicator, 39
DSU Speed Command ($DSUSP), 86
DTR Dialing ($D), 164
DTR Dropout Time, 142
S25, 142
Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency dialing, 165
“dumb” dialing, 174
Dynamic Buffering, 17

E
Echo Command (E0-E1), 66
Echo Protect Tone Command ($EP0-2), 81
Enable/Disable Auto-, 179
Enable/Disable Auto-Reliable Fallback Mode ($F), 179
Enable/Disable Trellis Coded Modulation (#T), 176
ENQ/ACK Flow Control Command (F3-F4), 67
Error Correction (EC) Indicator, 37
Error Correction Commands, 178
Escape Code Character, 138
S2, 138
esult Codes (Basic Extended) and Call Progress (, 173
Extended Result Codes, 175
EXTERNAL COMPOSITE LINK
RS232C/V.35 Connector, 16

F
Facility Interface Codes (FIC), 21
“fallback”, 176
Fallback Modes When On-Line (#F), 176
Flash On Hook (!), 166
Flow Control Background, 143
Flush Timer Value Command (#FT), 74
Front and Rear Panel Descriptions, 10
Front Panel, 35

G
no entries

H
HDLC, 12
Help Commands (H1-H7), 58
Help Screens ($H), 183
High Level Data Link Control (HDLC), 12

I
Identification Command (I0-I1), 69
Immediate Action Commands, 183
Installation Procedure, 47
Intelligent Serial Interface (ISI), 182
Internal Composite Link DSU Commands, 86
INTERNAL COMPOSITE LINK LEASED MODEM Connector, 15
Internal Composite Modem Test

J
no entries

K
no entries

L
Line Feed Character, 139
  S4, 139
Link, 11
Link Amplitude Command ($LA0-2), 81
Link Delay Command ($LD0-2), 82
Link Modem, 19
Link Protocol, 11
List Channel Parameters Command (L0-L8), 69
List Composite Link Configuration Command ($L), 75
Listing Current Operating Parameters (L5 L7), 183
Listing S-Register Values (L6), 183
Load Factory Default Parameters (&F), 72
Load Modern Default Command ($F), 74
Load Number (LN), 23
Loading Factory Defaults (&F), 170
Local Analog Loopback Test, 150
Local Analog Loopback Test (Synchronous), 157
Local Analog Loopback Test (Synchronous Mode), 157
Local Analog Loopback Test/V.54 Loop 3, 151
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Index</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Local Modem and Communications**  
  Line Testing, 108  
  Long Space Disconnect (Y), 166 |
| **M**  
  Maximum Speed, 24  
  Memory Test Command (&T1-T2), 87  
  MiniComputer Flow Control, 144  
  Modem Baud Rate ($MB), 181  
  Modem Configuration Select Command ($MC), 81  
  Modem Reset (Z), 170  
  "Multi-Tech"/"Standard AT" Result Codes (&Q), 172  
  MultiMux Functional Testing Procedures, 110  
  MultiMux Operating Procedures, 91  
  Mux Clock Command ($MUXCL), 78  
  Mux Speed Command ($MUXSP), 78 |
| **N**  
  No Signal (NS) Indicator, 38  
  NonVolatile Memory Test Mode (&T8), 88  
  Number Linking (NN), 168  
  Number of Rings Until Modem Answers  
  S0, 138  
  Number of Rings Until Modem Answers (S0), 146 |
| **O**  
  Off-Hook (OH) Indicator, 36, 37  
  ON/OFF Switch, 40  
  Operating Procedures, 91  
  Operational Statistics, 19  
  Originate Mode, 178  
  Out Of Service (OOS) Indicator, 38 |
| **P**  
  Pacing Control Command (F5-F6), 67  
  Parameter Memory, 19  
  Pass EIA Signal Commands (F7-F8), 67  
  Pass Xon/Xoff Command (F9-F10), 68  
  Pause Time for Comma, 140  
  S8, 140  
  Pause Time for Comma (S8), 147  
  PBX/CBX Disconnect Drop Time for DSR/CTS/CD, 142  
  S24, 142  
  Power Connector, 40  
  Printer pacing and Flow Control, 145  
  Product Code (I), 183  
  Public Data Network (PDN), 14  
  Pulse or Tone Dial (P T), 165 |
| **Q**  
  no entries |
| **R**  
  Receive (RCV) Indicator, 36  
  Receive (RCV) Indicator, 37, 38, 39  
  Receive End Of Frame Command (#EOFR), 78  
  Receive Level Command ($RL0-1), 82  
  Receive/Transmit (RCV/XMT) Indicator, 36  
  registering your product, 116  
  Remote Analog Loop Test Mode (&T6), 88  
  Remote Configuration Escape Character (S13), 148  
  REMOTE DWN Indicator, 39  
  Request To Send (RTS) Indicator, 38  
  Reset Command (Z), 58 |
Response Time Control, 17
Response Time Priority Command (R0-R3), 70
Result Codes Enable/Disable and No Response (Q), 172
Retransmit Count ($R), 179
Return Character, 139
S3, 139
Return to Command Mode After Dial Execution (;), 166
Ringer Equivalence Number (REN), 21
Rings Which Have Occurred S1, 138
RJ45 Cabling for Internal DSU, 124
RS232C Interface Control Commands, 177
RS232C Interface Specification, 119

S

S-Registers, 146
Select Downline Load Parameters Command (&SR), 72
Select Local Parameters (&SL), 72
serial ports, 182
Service Order Codes (SOC), 21
Set Pulse Dial Ratios (&P), 165
Shunts, 48
“smart dialing”, 174
Source Node Number Command (SN), 71
Specifications, 24
Stat muxes, 11–180
Statistical Multiplexing, 12
statistical time-division multiplexing (STDM), 12
Status Report Time Command (#RT0-99), 76
Status Reporting, 94
STDM, 12
Stop Bit Command (SB1-SB2), 71

Store New Parameters Command (&W), 58
Storing Phone Numbers (D...N), 168
Supervisory Console Cabling, 49
Switch and LED Operational Test Mode (&T7), 88
Sync Command (#SYNC), 79
Synchronous Transmit Clock Select (&X), 171
System Control, 24
System Features, 17

T

T Level Command ($T1-2), 83
Tech Support, 114
Terminal Ready (TR) Indicator, 37
Test Cables, 99
Test Commands, 87
Test Mode (TM) Indicator, 38
TEST MODE Indicator, 39
Time for Carrier
S7, 140
Time for Carrier (Abort Timer), 140
Toggle DTR Command (#DTR), 80
Tone Dialing: Tone Spacing and Duration, 141
S11, 141
Tone Dialing: Tone Spacing and Duration (S11), 147
Transmit (XMT) Channel Indicator, 37
Transmit (XMT) Indicator, 36, 37, 38, 39
Transmit End Of Frame Command (#EOFT), 78
Transmit Level Command ($TL0-7), 83
Troubleshooting Guide, 101

U

UART, 182
Index

Universal Channel Parameters (C0)
  Command, 65
Unpacking, 46

V

V.35 indicator, 36
V29/V33 Indicator, 39

W

Wait for New-Dial-Tone (W), 166
Wait Time for Dial Tone, 139
  S6, 139
Wait Time for Dial Tone (S6), 146
Watch-Dog Timer Test Mode
  (&T9), 88
Word Length Select Command
  (WL5-8), 71
Write Configurations to Modem
  Command ($W), 83

X

Xoff/First Character Command (F13-F14), 69

Y

  no entries

Z

  no entries